

ROLE OF *FIMK* IN MEDIATING HOST URINARY BLADDER EPITHELIAL CELL
ASSOCIATION OF UROPATHOGENIC *KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE*
AND *QUASIPNEUMONIAE*

by

Sundharamani Venkitapathi

APPROVED BY SUPERVISORY COMMITTEE

Dr. Nicole J DeNisco, Chair

Dr. Kelli Palmer

Dr. Nikki Delk

Dr. Stephen Spiro

Copyright 2021

Sundharamani Venkitapathi

All Rights Reserved

Dedicated to my family

ROLE OF *FIMK* IN MEDIATING HOST URINARY BLADDER EPITHELIAL CELL
ASSOCIATION OF UROPATHOGENIC *KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE*
AND *QUASIPNEUMONIAE*

by

SUNDHARAMANI VENKITAPATHI BDS, MS

DISSERTATION

Presented to the Faculty of
The University of Texas at Dallas
in Partial Fulfillment
of the Requirements
for the Degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN
MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY

THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT DALLAS

December 2021

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I thank the Almighty, Nature and all beings in the universe, on whose process of evolution I stand a chance to evolve and experience life.

I would like to thank all scientists & technologists in all fields and those associated with it including the research animals, for their inventions, discoveries and sacrifices that enabled us to find a more efficient and easy way to study and research. I would also like to thank Dr. Nicole J. DeNisco for allowing me to work in her lab and all my fellow colleagues for their encouragement and help towards this study. I thank my family for their constant support and guidance.

November 2021

ROLE OF *FIMK* IN MEDIATING HOST URINARY BLADDER EPITHELIAL CELL
ASSOCIATION OF UROPATHOGENIC *KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE*
AND *QUASIPNEUMONIAE*

Sundharamani Venkitapathi, PhD
The University of Texas at Dallas, 2021

Supervising Professor: Dr. Nicole J DeNisco

Klebsiella spp. commonly cause both uncomplicated urinary tract infection (UTI) and recurrent UTI (rUTI). *K. quasipneumoniae*, a relatively newly defined species of *Klebsiella*, has been shown to be metabolically distinct from *K. pneumoniae*, but its urovirulence mechanisms have not been defined. Type 1 and type 3 fimbriae, encoded by *fim* and *mrk* operons respectively, mediate attachment of *Klebsiella spp.* to host epithelial cells. *fimK* is a regulatory gene unique to the *Klebsiella fim* operon that encodes an N-terminal DNA binding domain and a C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain that has been hypothesized to cross-regulate type 3 fimbriae via modulation of cellular levels of cyclic di-GMP. Comparative genomic analysis between *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* revealed a conserved premature stop codon in *K. quasipneumoniae fimK* that results in loss of the C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain (PDE). We hypothesized that this truncation would ablate cross-regulation of type 3 fimbriae in *K. quasipneumoniae*. Here, we report that *K. quasipneumoniae* KqPF9 bladder epithelial cell association and invasion is dependent on type 3 but not type 1 fimbriae. Further, we

show that basal expression of both type 1 and type 3 fimbrial operons as well as bladder epithelial cell association are higher in KqPF9 than in *K. pneumoniae* TOP52. Interestingly, complementation of KqPF9 Δ *fimK* with the TOP52 *fimK* allele markedly reduced type 3 fimbrial expression and bladder epithelial cell attachment, a phenotype that was rescued by mutation of the C-terminal PDE active site. Taken together these data suggest that C-terminal PDE of FimK modulates type 3 fimbrial expression in *K. pneumoniae* and its absence in *K. quasipneumoniae* leads to a loss of type 3 fimbrial cross-regulation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.....	v
ABSTRACT.....	vi
LIST OF FIGURES.....	xi
LIST OF TABLES	xii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	xiii
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1. Author Contributions	1
1.2. Urinary tract infection.....	1
1.3. Classification of urinary tract infections.....	2
1.4. Organisms implicated in urinary tract infections.....	3
1.5. <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	4
1.6. <i>Klebsiella</i> species taxonomy.....	5
1.7. <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> phylogroup KpIIA and KpIIB.....	6
1.8. Virulence factors of <i>Klebsiella</i>	8
1.9. Type 1 fimbriae.....	10
1.10. Regulation of type 1 fimbriae expression.....	13
1.11. FimK protein of <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	14
1.12. Cyclic di-GMP signaling.....	15
1.13. Type 3 fimbriae.....	17
1.14. Regulation of type 3 fimbriae.....	18
1.15. References.....	21

CHAPTER 2 MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	43
2.1. Author Contributions.....	43
2.2. Bacterial strains and culture conditions.....	43
2.3. Bacterial cell association and gentamicin protection (invasion) assays.....	44
2.4. Generation of <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> and <i>K. pneumoniae</i> isogenic gene deletion mutants.....	44
2.5. Generation of complementation plasmids.....	45
2.6. Bacterial transformation.....	46
2.7. RNA extraction, cDNA synthesis and qRT-PCR.....	46
2.8. Static biofilm assays.....	46
2.9. Genome sequencing and assembly.....	53
2.10. Agglutination assay.....	54
2.11. Multiple sequence alignment.....	55
2.12. Phase assay of the <i>fimS</i> invertible element.....	55
2.13. Negative stain electron microscopy.....	56
2.14. Statistical analyses.....	56
2.15. References.....	63
CHAPTER 3 ROLE OF FIMK IN URINARY BLADDER EPITHELIAL CELL ASSOCIATION OF <i>KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE</i> AND <i>QUASIPNEUMONIAE</i>	67
3.1. Author contributions.....	67
3.2. Introduction.....	67
3.3. Results.....	70
3.4. Discussion.....	90
3.5. Subsection of supplemental figures.....	94
3.6. References.....	102

CHAPTER 4 COMPLETE GENOME SEQUENCES OF THREE UROPATHOGENIC <i>K. QUASIPNEUMONIAE</i> STRAINS ISOLATED FROM POSTMENOPAUSAL WOMEN WITH RECURRENT URINARY TRACT INFECTION.....	110
4.1. Author contributions.....	110
4.2. Abstract.....	110
4.3. Introduction.....	110
4.4. Materials and methods.....	111
4.5. Data availability.....	114
4.6. References.....	115
CHAPTER 5 DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY.....	118
5.1. Author contributions.....	118
5.2. Discussion.....	118
5.3. Summary of importance of the study.....	124
5.4. Future directions.....	127
5.5. Concluding remarks.....	132
5.6. References.....	133
APPENDIX SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURES.....	139
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.....	156
CURRICULUM VITAE.....	157

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1. Virulence factors of <i>Klebsiella</i>	9
Figure 1.2. Type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of <i>K. pneumoniae</i>	12
Figure 1.3. FimK protein of <i>K. pneumoniae</i> and cyclic di-GMP signaling.....	16
Figure 1.4. Regulation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of <i>K. pneumoniae</i>	19
Figure 2.1. Generation of isogenic type 1 fimbriae mutant of <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> isolate PF9.....	47
Figure 2.2. Generation of isogenic type 3 fimbriae mutant of <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> isolate PF9.....	48
Figure 2.3. Generation of isogenic <i>fimK</i> mutant of <i>K. pneumoniae</i> TOP52 isolate.....	49
Figure 2.4. Generation of isogenic <i>fimK</i> mutant of <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> isolate PF9.....	50
Figure 2.5. Generation of isogenic <i>mrkH</i> mutant of <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> isolate PF9.....	51
Figure 2.6. Generation of isogenic <i>mrkJ</i> mutant of <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> isolate PF9.....	52
Figure 3.1. Mannose insensitive attachment and invasion of uropathogenic <i>Klebsiella quasipneumoniae</i> to human bladder epithelial cells.....	72
Figure 3.2. Type 3 but not type 1 fimbriae are required for <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> attachment cultured bladder epithelial cells.....	75
Figure 3.3. Elevated fimbrial expression and bladder epithelial cell association in KqPF9 compared <i>K. pneumoniae</i> TOP52.....	78
Figure 3.4. The type 1 fimbrial regulatory gene <i>fimK</i> is truncated in <i>Klebsiella</i> <i>quasipneumoniae</i>	80
Figure 3.5. Role of <i>mrkH</i> and <i>mrkJ</i> of <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> in type 3 fimbriae expression.....	84

Figure 3.6. Cross-regulation of type 3 fimbriae expression by TOP52 <i>fimK</i>	88
Figure 3.7. Subsection of additional figures.....	94

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1. List of bacterial strains and plasmids used in the study.....	57
Table 2.2. List of primers used in generation and verification of mutant strains.....	58
Table 2.3. List of primers used in generation of plasmids.....	60
Table 2.4. List of primers used in quantitative reverse transcriptase PCR.....	61
Table 2.5. List of primers used in phase assay of <i>fimS</i> invertible region.....	62
Table 4.1. Summary of annotated strains of <i>K. quasipneumoniae</i>	114
Table A.1. Differential expression of genes following RNA seq between KqPF9 and KqPF9 Δ fimK genotypes.....	147
Table A.2. Differential expression of genes following RNA seq between KqPF9 and KqPF9 Δ fimK+pfimKKq genotypes.....	150

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ANOVA	Analysis of variance
bp	Base pairs
c-di-GMP	Bis-(3'-5')-cyclic dimeric guanosine monophosphate (cyclic di-GMP)
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
FRT	Flippase recognition target
GC	Gene cluster
Kp	<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>
Kq	<i>Klebsiella quasipneumoniae</i>
LB	Luria broth
OD	Optical density
PDE	Phosphodiesterase
qRT-PCR	Quantitative reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
rUTI	Recurrent urinary tract infection
UTR	Untranslated region
WT	Wild-type

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Author contributions

This chapter was written by Sundharamani Venkitapathi (S.V.) and edited by Dr. Nicole J. DeNisco (N.J.D.).

1.2 Urinary tract infection

Urinary tract infection (UTI), an infection in any part of the urinary system including kidneys, ureters, urinary bladder and urethra is one of the most common bacterial infections affecting around 150 million people around the world annually (1, 2). UTI is caused by a diverse range of microbial organisms. Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (UPEC) is the most common etiologic agent implicated in UTI (1). UTI predominantly affects women with more than 50% women experiencing the illness at least once in their lifetime (3-5). Adult women are about 30 times more likely than men to develop uncomplicated UTI (2).

Recurrence of UTI including relapses or reinfections post-treatment is a common problem in women. Recurrent UTI (rUTI), defined as at least two episodes of UTI within a period of 6 months or 3 or more episodes of UTI within a period of 12 months, poses a major health issue (6, 7). About 50% of UTIs in postmenopausal women develop into and manifest as rUTI (8-10). The anatomic and functional changes associated with aging play a role in increased incidence of UTI in older women (11). Further, hormonal changes lead to a decrease in estrogen levels thereby contributing towards a decrease in urinary

glycoprotein and glycosaminoglycan secretions and the anti-bacterial activity associated with them (12-15). A decrease in the renal capacity to excrete acid and urea along with incomplete bladder voiding also allows for increased association of invading bacteria with bladder epithelial cells thereby leading to an increase in UTI susceptibility (11, 16). Previous studies have reported that antibiotics are effective against uncomplicated lower UTIs. Considering that uncomplicated UTIs respond better to antibiotic treatment, empirical use of antibiotics is common (17). Extensive use of antibiotics in the treatment of UTIs has led to antibiotic resistance by uropathogens (18, 19). The increase in antimicrobial resistance among uropathogenic bacteria leads to higher rates of chronic and recurrent UTIs, which greatly negatively affects the quality of life of affected women. Further, UTI places a substantial financial burden amounting to more than 6 billion dollars yearly in healthcare cost (20). An estimate of \$3.5 billion per year in terms of societal costs associated with health care for UTIs is reported in USA alone (21). Recurrent UTIs also lead to serious consequences including sepsis, pyelonephritis and pre-term birth to go alongside adverse effects due to antibiotic usage and antibiotic resistance over a period of time (1).

1.3 Classification of UTIs

Clinically, UTIs can be classified as uncomplicated UTIs or complicated UTIs (1). UTIs occurring in individuals who are otherwise healthy without any underlying conditions are considered uncomplicated, while those infections in individuals who are immunocompromised, with structural and/or neurologic abnormalities, and presence of foreign bodies like indwelling catheters are categorized as complicated UTIs (22-25).

Catheter-associated UTI (CAUTI) is the most common form of complicated UTI (26). The female to male ratio of uncomplicated UTIs is about 5:1 to 8:1 (27-29). In contrast, the gender inequality in CAUTI is relatively narrow and is reported to be at a female to male ratio of 2:1 (1, 30, 31). Interestingly, men often experienced worse outcomes of CAUTI though it was not directly related to CAUTI (32). Anatomically, UTIs can be classified as upper UTIs corresponding to infections in the kidney and ureter or lower UTIs corresponding to infections in the urinary bladder or urethra (33-35). Based on the site of infection, UTIs can be classified as cystitis when inflammation and infection are observed within the urinary bladder or as pyelonephritis when infection and inflammation are localized to the kidneys (25, 36). Previous studies have shown that the urine of healthy individuals including both males and females is not sterile (37-39). The presence of urinary microbiome has complicated clinical efforts to distinguish between UTI and asymptomatic bacteriuria (ASB), especially in individuals who are unable to effectively communicate their symptoms (40-42). UTIs can also be classified as community acquired UTIs or nosocomial UTIs. Community acquired UTI is defined as an infection of the urinary system that takes place in a community setting or in hospital environment within 48 hours of admission (43). Nosocomial UTI is acquired within hospital settings and is usually defined as those urinary tract infections that occurs after 48 hours of hospital admission and were not present at the time of admission (44, 45).

1.4 Organisms implicated in UTIs

UTIs are caused by both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria along with certain types of fungi (1). While UPEC accounts for 65% - 75% of rUTI's, it is followed in

prevalence by various organisms such as *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, group B *Streptococcus* (GBS), *Proteus mirabilis*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Candida spp* (4, 26, 46-48). *E. coli* (80%) and *Staphylococcus saprophyticus* (10% to 15%) have been implicated as the most common causative organisms of uncomplicated community acquired UTIs, while other organisms such as *Klebsiella* and *Enterobacter* were incriminated at much lesser frequencies (22, 49). In complicated UTIs, *E. coli* is the most frequent organism accounting for ≈50% of infections (50). However, in case of complicated UTIs *E. coli* is followed in prevalence by *Enterococcus spp* and *Klebsiella spp* especially in patients with pre-existing conditions like diabetes (1, 51, 52). Further, in the context of rUTI, it has been reported that the genus *Klebsiella* accounts for about 15% - 17% of cases (53). *K. pneumoniae* has also been reported to account for up to 10% of all nosocomial bacterial infections including catheter associated UTIs (54-56). Apart from UTI, *K. pneumoniae* is also implicated in pneumonia, surgical wound infections, endocarditis, septicemia and accounts for about one-third of all Gram-negative infections (57, 58).

1.5 *Klebsiella pneumoniae*

Klebsiella pneumoniae is a facultative anaerobe (59, 60). The members of *Klebsiella* genus are Gram-negative, encapsulated and non-motile (61, 62). The organism *Klebsiella* was first isolated from patients with respiratory tract infection (rhinoscleroma and pneumonia) by Anton von Frisch and Friedlander (63, 64). It was later named after German microbiologist Edwin Klebs (65). The organism resides in the mucosal surfaces of the gut in humans and other animals (55). Apart from being both human and animal

pathogens, *Klebsiella spp* are also widely pervasive and are found across diverse environments including water, soil and plants (55, 66-69). *K. pneumoniae* is gaining attention due to rise in the number of infections and the increasing number of strains that are resistant to antibiotic treatment. Among members of the family *Enterobacteriaceae*, *Klebsiella* genus have been identified as the most frequent members to harbor extended spectrum beta lactamase (ESBLs) conferring them resistance to beta – lactam antibiotics (70). Alongside ESBLs, *K. pneumoniae* strains have also been reported to encode carbapenemases (71), aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes like *aac(6')-Ib* and *aacA43* (53, 72) apart from mutations in *gyrA* and *parC* genes (73), efflux pumps and DNA gyrase protection systems all contributing towards resistance against a wide range of antibiotics (74, 75). *Klebsiella* species are also thought to be pivotal in the spread of antibiotic resistance genes to other Gram-negative bacteria resulting in an increased number of species becoming resistant to available antibiotics (76).

1.6 *Klebsiella* species - taxonomy

The genus *Klebsiella* has been reported to encompass 11 species namely, *K. pneumoniae*, *K. oxytoca*, *K. terrigena*, *K. planticola*, *K. ornithinolytica* (77, 78), *K. variicola* (79), *K. granulomatis* (80), *K. aerogenes* (81), *K. africanensis* (82), *K. grimontii* (83) and *K. quasipneumoniae* (84). Based on the phylogenetic analysis of nucleotide changes in *gyrA*, *parC* genes and until the recent updates on taxonomy of *Klebsiella* species in 2017 by Blin et al, the strains classified under *K. pneumoniae* could further be subdivided into phylogroups KpI, KpII and KpIII. Among the three phylogroups mentioned, it was reported that KpI corresponds to species *K. pneumoniae* while the relatively new species

K. variicola corresponded to the phylogroup KpIII (78, 79, 85-87). KpII was redefined as its own unique species, *K. quasipneumoniae*, and will be discussed further in the following section. Few other relatively newer species namely *K. singaporensis* and *K. michiganensis* were reported over the past two decades (79, 88, 89) and through phylogenetic analysis of the 16s rRNA (*rrs*) gene it was shown that *K. singaporensis* belonged to the *K. pneumoniae* clade while *K. michiganensis* branched close to *K. oxytoca* (84). Blin et al, in 2017 through their report updated the taxa of *Klebsiella* with two novel phylogroups KpV and KpVI based on phylogenetic analysis of concatenated alignment of the core genome involving 2738 orthologous genes of isolates used in the study (90). It was reported that KpVI corresponded to a phylogroup proposed to be named as *K. quasivariicola* (91).

1.7 *K. pneumoniae* phylogroup KpIIA and KpIIB – *K. quasipneumoniae*

The strains in KpII phylogroup are classified into KpIIA and KpIIB (84). To evaluate the strains grouped in KpII phylogroup, Brisse et al performed phylogenetic analysis of the 16s rRNA gene (*rrs*) of the strains in KpII group and compared it to strains in KpI and KpIII phylogroups. It was reported that the *rrs* gene of strains in phylogroups KpIIA and KpIIB differed from *K. pneumoniae* (KpI) and *K. variicola* (KpIII) at 6 and 8 sites, 4 and 6 sites, respectively. Also, phylogenetic analysis of the internal region of the *rpoB* gene encoding for the beta subunit of RNA polymerase showed that the KpIIA and KpIIB phylogroups were sister groups with a similarity of 97.8% between them despite being closely related to *K. pneumoniae* (84, 87).

To further understand the strains in KpII phylogroup, phylogenetic analysis of the internal portions of protein coding genes namely *fusA* (encoding Elongation factor G), *gapA* (encoding glyceraldehyde 3 phosphate dehydrogenase), *gyrA* (encoding DNA gyrase subunit A), *leuS* (encoding tRNA ligase) and *rpoB* was reported by Brisse et al, 2014 and a clear demarcation of the 4 phylogroups namely KpI, KpIIA, KpIIB and KpIII was described (84). Further, upon evaluation of the genome wide divergence of these groups it was reported that the average nucleotide identities (ANIs) between the strains in KpIIA and KpIIB group was 96.8% indicating that they belonged to the same species (92, 93). However, the ANIs in comparison with strains in KpI and KpIII groups were less than 94% indicating that strains in KpII group represented a novel species (84, 92). Apart from these genetic changes, the distinct metabolic phenotype of the strains in KpII group in using certain carbon sources like 3-phenylpropionate and tricarballic acid further helped differentiate strains in KpII from *K. pneumoniae* and *K. variicola*. Considering the formation of two separate and distinct clusters based on phylogenetic analysis of 5 protein coding genes along with less than 94% ANIs upon comparison with KpI and KpIII groups, in addition to the metabolic differences, allowed for a separation of the strains in phylogroup KpII into a new species distinct from *K. pneumoniae* and *K. variicola*. This new species of strains in KpII group were named as *K. quasipneumoniae* in 2014 (84). There was greater than 96% ANIs between strains in KpIIA and KpIIB. Also, phylogenetic analysis of 5 protein coding genes showed smaller intergroup distance among strains in KpIIA and KpIIB in comparison to larger intergroup distance between strains in KpIIA/B with KpI and KpIII. These features demonstrate the relatedness between the two sister

groups KpIIA and KpIIB allowing them to be categorized as subspecies of *K. quasipneumoniae* with names *K. quasipneumoniae* subspecies *quasipneumoniae* (KpIIA) and *K. quasipneumoniae* subspecies *similipneumoniae* (KpIIB) (84). Because *K. quasipneumoniae* has just been recently established as a distinct *Klebsiella* species, there has been little work exploring phenotypic differences between *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae*, especially in the context of UTIs.

1.8 Virulence factors of *Klebsiella*

Klebsiella spp. possess a range of virulence factors like capsular polysaccharides (94, 95), lipopolysaccharides (95, 96), siderophores that enable them to sequester iron from the host (97-100) and fimbriae (55, 101, 102). Fimbriae are filamentous projections located on bacterial cell surfaces. They are critical appendages that confer bacteria the ability to adhere to tissue surfaces in the host thereby facilitating initiation and progression of infection (101). Apart from attachment to host cells, fimbriae, also termed pili, enable biofilm formation, transfer of DNA and certain types of motilities. Depending on the type of pathway involved in secretion, these appendages can be divided into five types in Gram-negative bacteria, namely the chaperone–usher pili (CU pili), curli, type IV pili, the type III secretion needle and type IV secretion pili (103). Members of the *Enterobacteriaceae* family express different kinds of fimbriae and several types of fimbriae have been reported among *Klebsiella spp.* While some such as type 1 fimbriae are found in all members of *Enterobacteriaceae* (104), type 3 fimbriae, which are found in majority of *Klebsiella spp.*, are not as common among *Enterobacteriaceae* (105).

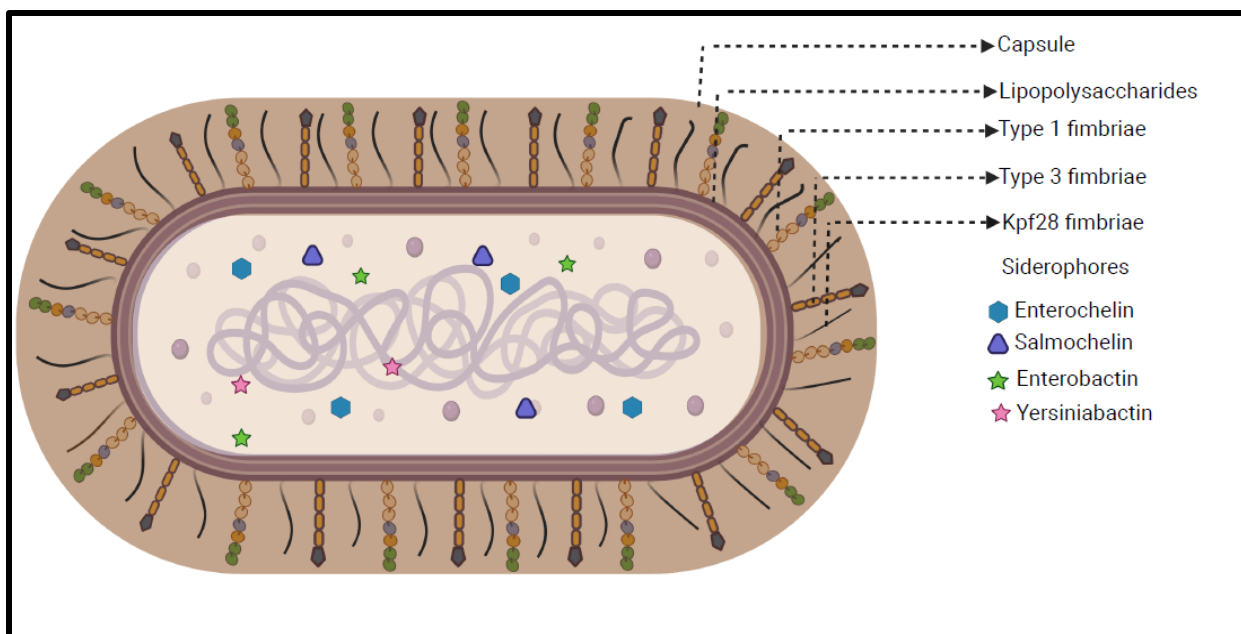


Figure 1.1. Virulence factors of *K. pneumoniae*. Capsule, lipopolysaccharides, fimbriae and siderophores are among a few well studied virulence factors of *K. pneumoniae*. Bacterial capsule is a polysaccharide matrix composed of repeating units of sugar and uronic acid subunits enveloping the bacteria. About 78 different capsular serotypes (K1-K78) of *Klebsiella* have been reported and among them K1 and K2 are reported to be more virulent (55, 58, 106, 107). Lipopolysaccharides (LPS) also called as endotoxin is a component of the outer cell membrane of Gram-negative bacteria. They are constituted by an 'O' antigen side chain, core oligosaccharide and lipid A molecule. Though 9 different 'O' antigens have been reported, O1 is the most common antigen (96, 108-110). They enable resistance to host complement mediated opsonization of bacteria (111). Fimbriae are organelles for bacterial attachment to host respiratory, urothelial, endothelial and intestinal cells. *K. pneumoniae* expresses type 1, type 3 and KPF28 fimbriae (102, 112-114). Siderophores are iron scavenging proteins that enable acquisition of iron from the host environment or from the host iron chelators. Four siderophores namely enterobactin, yersiniabactin, salmochelin and aerobactin with differing affinities to iron have been reported in *K. pneumoniae* (115-117). This figure was generated using biorender.

The type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of *Klebsiella spp.* are secreted through the chaperone usher system. Apart from type 1 and type 3 fimbriae, *K. pneumoniae* also expresses KPF28 fimbriae, Kpc fimbriae and an afimbrial adhesin CF29K which have also been reported to play in attachment to host intestinal cells (114, 118, 119).

1.9 Type 1 fimbriae

Almost all the family members of *Enterobacteriaceae* encode for type 1 fimbriae and it serves as an important appendage that enables attachment to host epithelial cells in the buccal mucosa, respiratory and urinary tracts (120-123). Type 1 fimbriae are encoded by *fim* operon. The type 1 fimbriae can range in length up to 1-2 μm and width of 7 nm (113, 124, 125). The type 1 fimbriae operon in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* encodes for *fimB*, *fimE*, *fimA*, *fimI*, *fimC*, *fimD*, *fimF*, *fimG*, *fimH* and *fimK* genes (Fig 1.2A, B) (101, 126-128). Each type 1 fimbria is composed of several structural subunits. The subunit FimA is the major structural subunit and is present in many copies per fimbria (129). The subunits FimF and FimG are minor structural subunits with FimH acting as the adhesin for type 1 fimbriae (127, 130, 131). Generally, one or two copies of FimH subunit is present at the tip of the fimbriae, while the subunits FimF and FimG connect the adhesin to the rest of the fimbria (130-132). The minor subunits FimF and FimG play a role in assembly thereby determining the length of the fimbriae (125). The *fimC* and *fimD* genes of type 1 fimbrial operon encode for the periplasmic chaperone (FimC) and β -barrel forming membrane usher protein (FimD) respectively (126, 133, 134). The *fimI* gene within the *fim* operon is thought to play a role in assembly of type1 fimbriae (135).

Type 1 fimbriae enable adherence of bacteria to mannose containing structures thereby facilitating attachment of bacteria to host epithelial cell surfaces. Type 1 fimbriae bind to mannosylated glycoproteins on the surfaces of epithelial cells due to the presence of mannose binding pocket within FimH, the type 1 fimbrial adhesin (127). Type 1 fimbriae agglutinate yeast and erythrocytes of guinea pig (136). This pattern of agglutination is mannose sensitive for the same reason as mentioned above (127). Type 1 fimbriae through their ability to attach to epithelial cells of the urinary tract and urinary bladder enable an important process for the bacteria towards establishing infection in the host (137, 138). The FimH adhesin is well characterized and is known to bind mannosylated glycoproteins on urothelial cells namely Uroplakin 1a (UP1a) and Integrin $\alpha 3 \beta 1$ followed by activation of downstream kinases (Src and FAK) thereby mediating invasion of bacterial cells (139). The assembly of type 1 fimbrial subunits follows a chaperon-usher (CU) secretion pathway (133).

A high degree of structural and genetic resemblance has been reported between the type 1 fimbriae of *E. coli* and *Klebsiella* except for the presence of phosphodiesterase domain containing *fimK* gene that is unique to *Klebsiella* (128, 137). The type 1 fimbriae have also been shown to be involved in the formation of intracellular bacterial communities (IBCs) in the bladder umbrella cells, contributing escape from immune responses thereby allowing re-colonization after antibiotic therapy (140, 141). Once inside the urothelial cells, these bacteria form intracellular communities (IBC's) that undergo different stages of maturation (early, middle and late) before fluxing out.

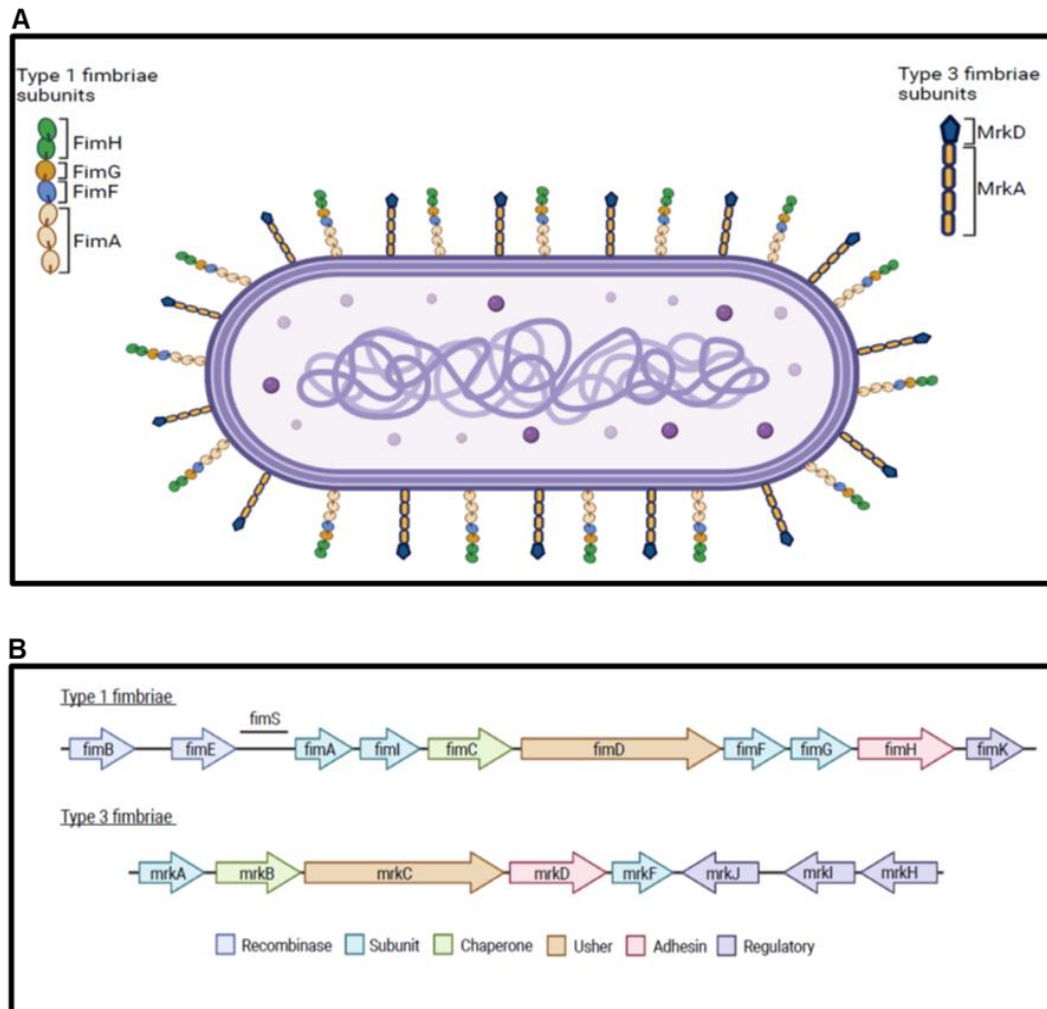


Figure1.2. *Klebsiella pneumoniae* expresses both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae. A. FimA, the major structural subunit; FimF and FimG the minor structural subunits alongside FimH the adhesin for type 1 fimbriae are shown. MrkA, the major structural subunit and MrkD adhesin of type 3 fimbriae are shown. B. The *fim* and *mrk* operons encoding for type 1 and type 3 fimbriae respectively are shown. The individual genetic constituents of the operons are shown in different colors indicating their respective function. This figure was produced using Biorender.

Some of these bacteria have a filamentous nature and are able to escape polymorphonuclear cell engulfment thereby leading to reinfection of other urothelial cells (141, 142). The ability of bacteria to form IBCs differ and it was shown that uropathogenic *K. pneumoniae* isolate TOP52 formed significantly fewer number of IBC's compared to UPEC UTI89 in a murine cystitis model (128).

1.10 Regulation of type 1 fimbriae expression

In *Klebsiella spp* and other members of *Enterobacteriaceae*, expression of genes encoding the type 1 fimbriae subunits is regulated by the promoter "*fimS*". Immediately upstream of *fimA* gene encoding for the major fimbrial subunit of type 1 fimbriae is located the promoter for *fimA*, a 314-bp invertible DNA element called *fimS* with a 9bp inverted repeat (IR) notated as inverted repeat left (IRL) and inverted repeat right (IRR) (133, 137, 143, 144). The promoter *fimS* is regulated by *fimB* and *fimE* recombinases encoded within the type 1 fimbrial operon (Fig 1.4A) (133, 145). The *fimS* region undergoes site-specific recombination, thereby allowing for positioning of the invertible element in either the phase-on (expression of type 1 fimbriae) or phase-off orientation (no expression of type 1 fimbriae). This mechanism enabling switching "on" or "off" of the *fimS* promoter is termed as phase variation. The process of phase switching is reversible. FimB binding to the *fimS* element results in a switch either from phase-on to phase-off or phase-off to phase-on (146-148). On the contrary, FimE typically binds to switch *fimS* from phase-on to phase-off (133). Apart from *fimB* and *fimE* recombinases, some global regulators namely, histone like nucleoid structuring protein (H-NS) alongside integration host factor

(IHF) and leucine responsive protein (LRP) also play a role in regulation of type 1 fimbriae expression (149-153).

1.11 FimK protein of *K. pneumoniae*

The *fimK* gene is transcribed as part of *fim* gene cluster encoding type 1 fimbriae in *K. pneumoniae*. The FimK protein of *Klebsiella* has two domains, a putative helix-turn-helix (HTH) DNA binding domain in the “N” terminus and EAL domain in the “C” terminus (154). The presence of “EAL” domain is characteristic of phosphodiesterase function known to hydrolyze cyclic di-GMP (c-di-GMP) (Fig 1.3A) (155, 156). Rosen et al, 2008; working on *K. pneumoniae* TOP52 uropathogenic isolate described that *fimK* isogenic mutants showed an increase in expression of type 1 fimbriae (128). Further, it was demonstrated that isogenic *fimK* mutants of TOP52 strain showed higher IBC formation in a murine cystitis model relative to their wild-type counterparts along with increased expression of type 1 fimbriae suggestive of a role for FimK in regulating type 1 fimbriae expression (128). Wang et al, 2013 working on *K. pneumoniae* liver isolate CG43S3 showed that FimK has a role in positive transcriptional regulation of type 1 fimbriae expression through the binding of HTH DNA binding domain (AA 1-218) to the *fimS* promoter region (154). The C-terminal domain (CTD) of FimK (AA 195-469) of isolate CG43S3 had an “EIL” motif instead of “EAL” motif characteristic of a phosphodiesterase. However, Wang et al demonstrated that the “EIL” motif in the C-terminal domain of FimK did play a role in regulating cyclic di-GMP levels demonstrating the phosphodiesterase activity of CTD of FimK (154). Though the reports suggest a contradicting function for *fimK* in uropathogenic

and liver isolates of *K. pneumoniae*, the results implicate a regulatory role for *fimK* in modulating type 1 fimbriae expression (128, 154).

1.12 Cyclic di-GMP signaling

Cyclic di-GMP is an intracellular second messenger that plays an important role in regulating an increasing number of cellular activities like cell cycle, motility, biofilm formation, differentiation, virulence among others (157-160). Cyclic di-GMP also known as Bis-(3'-5')-cyclic dimeric guanosine monophosphate (c-di-GMP) was originally identified in *Gluconacetobacter xylinus* as a component that was essential for activation of the enzyme cellulose synthase (161). Cyclic di-GMP levels in a cell are regulated by two classes of enzymes namely, diguanylate cyclases (DGCs) or cyclic di-GMP synthetases and phosphodiesterases (PDEs) (162, 163). Diguanylate cyclases are enzymes that have a conserved GGDEF motif, and they synthesize cyclic di-GMP from two molecules of GTP (162, 164, 165). On the contrary, enzymes known as phosphodiesterases containing "EAL" or "HD-GYP" domains hydrolyze cyclic di-GMP molecules resulting in two molecules of GMP (166-168). The phosphodiesterases utilize divalent cations like Mg^{2+} or Mn^{2+} to hydrolyze the ester bond of cyclic-di-GMP (156). The glutamate residue of the conserved "EAL" motif plays an important role in binding of divalent cation and hence mutation at this residue inactivates the phosphodiesterase activity (169). Alterations in cyclic-di-GMP levels are communicated to the cells by various effector molecules which then serves as an input to regulate the network of diguanylate cyclases and phosphodiesterases thereby regulating vital aspects of cellular function (170, 171).

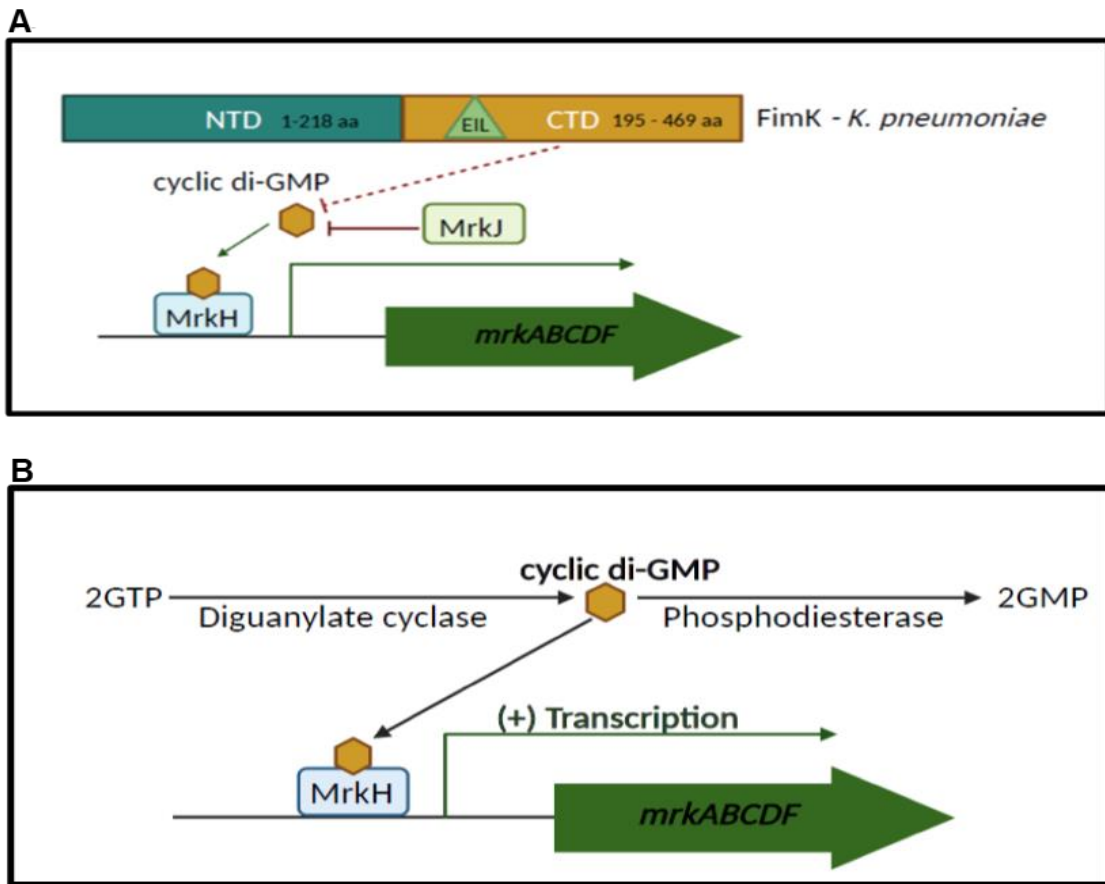


Figure 1.3. FimK protein of *K. pneumoniae* and cyclic di-GMP signaling. A. The FimK protein of *K. pneumoniae* encompasses an N-terminal and a C-terminal domain. The C-terminal domain of FimK has been reported to contain an EIL motif which confers the protein, phosphodiesterase activity, thereby regulating cyclic di-GMP levels (154). In the context of type1 and type 3 fimbriae, MrkJ is another phosphodiesterase that is encoded by *mrk* operon. B. The intracellular second messenger cyclic di-GMP is synthesized from GTP by diguanilate cyclase (DGC) and are hydrolyzed to GMP by phosphodiesterase (PDE) (163, 165). Cyclic di-GMP levels regulate type 3 fimbriae expression by modulating the activity of type 3 fimbriae activator protein MrkH. Phosphodiesterases with a conserved “EAL” or “HD-GYP” domain enable hydrolysis of cyclic di-GMP thereby decreasing the expression of type 3 fimbriae (155, 167, 168). This figure was made using biorender.

In the context of fimbriae, the synthesis of type 3 fimbriae is dependent on *mrk* operon expression regulated by MrkH, MrkI and MrkJ proteins which is influenced by cyclic di-GMP levels (Fig 1.3B) (155).

1.13 Type 3 fimbriae

The type 3 fimbriae, encoded by the *mrk* operon was initially identified in *K. pneumoniae* strains (172). Though first identified in *Klebsiella*, type 3 fimbriae are also present in other members of *Enterobacteriaceae* family including *Serratia spp.*, and *Enterobacter spp.* They are also present in a few *E. coli* strains, encoded by a conjugative plasmid pOLA52 (173-175). The genetic constituents of type 3 operon encoding the type 3 fimbriae was first reported in the *K. pneumoniae* isolate IA565 (176). The Mrk proteins are encoded in the chromosome or in a plasmid by a gene cluster comprising the genes *mrkABCDF* which constitute the structural aspect of type 3 fimbriae in *Klebsiella* (Fig 1.2A, B) (101, 176, 177). The type 3 fimbriae can extend into filaments up to 2 μ m in length and up to 4 nm in width (178). Type 3 fimbriae serve as organelles for attachment to epithelial cells of respiratory tract and urinary bladder (102, 179). But unlike type 1 fimbriae, the MrkD adhesin of type 3 fimbriae are mannose insensitive and can agglutinate yeast cells, sheep erythrocytes in a mannose insensitive manner (136). Analogous to type 1 and many other kinds of fimbriae, type 3 fimbriae are also secreted by the chaperone-usheer pathway of protein translocation (180, 181). The structural components of type 3 fimbriae comprise of MrkA as the major fimbrial subunit, MrkB as the periplasmic chaperone, MrkC the usheer translocase, MrkD as the adhesin at the tip of the fimbriae and MrkF acts a minor structural subunit (105, 176, 180, 182-184). Type 3 fimbriae have been demonstrated to

play a crucial role in biofilm formation especially on abiotic surfaces (185, 186). Further, it has been shown that type 3 fimbriae mediated biofilm formation is dependent on MrkA and not MrkD subunit (187). Apart from biofilm formation, type 3 fimbriae have also been reported to play a role in attachment to urinary bladder epithelial and endothelial cells (102).

1.14 Regulation of type 3 fimbriae expression

The expression of type 3 fimbriae is regulated by genes *mrkH*, *mrkI* and *mrkJ*. While MrkH and MrkI regulator proteins transcribed as part of the bicistronic operon *mrkHI* act as the major and minor transcriptional activators of *mrkABCDF* gene cluster respectively, the MrkJ protein transcribed by *mrkJ* is regulated by a distinct promoter and acts as a transcriptional repressor (155). Previous reports also indicate that global regulator protein H-NS differentially regulates type 3 fimbriae expression by acting as a repressor of *mrkH* and *mrkJ* while increasing *mrkA* expression (188). Further, MrkH is an autoinducer of itself apart from activating *mrkJ* expression (Fig 1.4B) (189). Also, MrkH is predicted to contain a “C” terminal PilZ domain (190, 191). The PilZ domain has been reported to be conserved and it contains amino acids that are essential for binding of cyclic di-GMP (192). An increase in DNA binding of MrkH has been reported in the presence of cyclic di-GMP suggestive of a role for cyclic di-GMP in regulating type 3 fimbriae expression through activation of MrkH (155, 191). The MrkI protein, a minor activator of type 3 fimbriae, contains a ‘C’ terminal helix turn helix (HTH) DNA binding domain and a receiver domain at the ‘N’ terminus while missing the cyclic di-GMP binding “PilZ” domain present

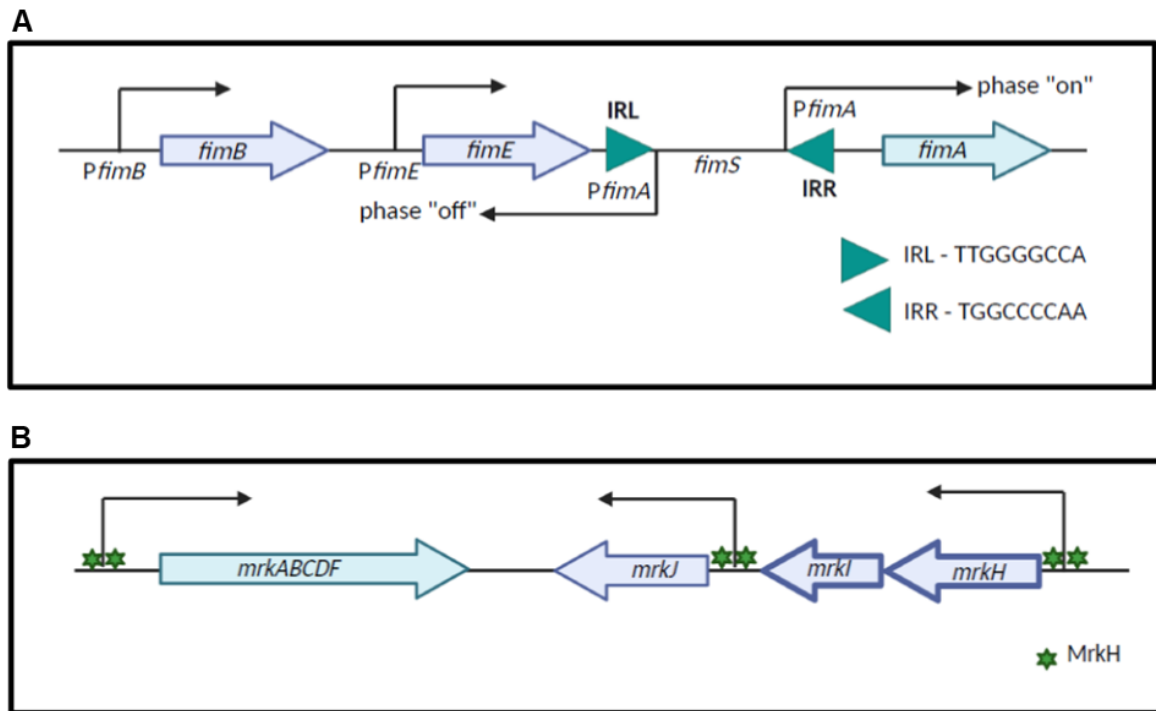


Figure 1.4. Regulation of *fim* and *mrk* operons encoding for type 1 and type 3 fimbriae respectively. A. *fimB* and *fimE* are site specific recombinases that enable phase transition of the *fimS* switch. The *fimS* region represents the 314base pair (bp) invertible element. The notations IRR and IRL represent the direction of the inverted repeat as inverted repeat right and inverted repeat left respectively. The phase “on” notation represents transcription of *fim* gene cluster (*fimAICDFGHK*) as indicated by transcription of *fimA* (145, 193). The phase “off” notation represents transcription in the other direction. B. MrkH protein acts as an autoinducer activating its own transcription (as part of the bicistronic operon *mrkHI*). It also acts as the major activator of type 3 fimbriae by activating transcription of *mrk* gene cluster along with serving as the activator of MrkJ, which is a repressor of type 3 fimbriae (155, 189). This figure was generated using biorender.

in MrkH (155, 194). The MrkJ protein has been reported to exhibit sequence homology with phosphodiesterases containing “EAL” domain (195). This protein in *K. pneumoniae* has been shown to contain an “ECL” domain retaining the phosphodiesterase activity (155). The MrkJ protein acts a repressor for *mrk* operon by hydrolysis of cyclic di-GMP thereby limiting its availability for MrkH binding (195). The dependence of type 3 fimbriae expression on the PilZ domain containing cyclic di-GMP binding MrkH transcriptional activator and cyclic di-GMP hydrolyzing PDE domain containing repressor is suggestive of the role of cyclic di-GMP in modulating type 3 fimbriae expression through the Mrk regulator proteins (155).

1.15 References

1. Flores-Mireles AL, Walker JN, Caparon M, Hultgren SJ. Urinary tract infections: epidemiology, mechanisms of infection and treatment options. *Nat Rev Microbiol.* 2015;13(5):269-84. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro3432. PubMed PMID: WOS:000353062500008.
2. Foxman B. Epidemiology of urinary tract infections: incidence, morbidity, and economic costs. *Am J Med.* 2002;113 Suppl 1A:5S-13S. Epub 2002/07/13. doi: 10.1016/s0002-9343(02)01054-9. PubMed PMID: 12113866.
3. Klein RD, Hultgren SJ. Urinary tract infections: microbial pathogenesis, host-pathogen interactions and new treatment strategies. *Nat Rev Microbiol.* 2020;18(4):211-26. Epub 2020/02/20. doi: 10.1038/s41579-020-0324-0. PubMed PMID: 32071440; PMCID: PMC7942789.
4. Foxman B. The epidemiology of urinary tract infection. *Nat Rev Urol.* 2010;7(12):653-60. Epub 2010/12/09. doi: 10.1038/nrurol.2010.190. PubMed PMID: 21139641.
5. Foxman B, Barlow R, D'Arcy H, Gillespie B, Sobel JD. Urinary tract infection: self-reported incidence and associated costs. *Ann Epidemiol.* 2000;10(8):509-15. Epub 2000/12/19. doi: 10.1016/s1047-2797(00)00072-7. PubMed PMID: 11118930.
6. Scholes D, Hooton TM, Roberts PL, Stapleton AE, Gupta K, Stamm WE. Risk factors for recurrent urinary tract infection in young women. *J Infect Dis.* 2000;182(4):1177-82. Epub 2000/09/09. doi: 10.1086/315827. PubMed PMID: 10979915.
7. Wu YR, Rego LL, Christie AL, Lavelle RS, Alhalabi F, Zimmern PE. Recurrent Urinary Tract Infections Due to Bacterial Persistence or Reinfection in Women-Does This Factor Impact Upper Tract Imaging Findings? *J Urol.* 2016;196(2):422-8. Epub 2016/02/18. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2016.01.111. PubMed PMID: 26880409.
8. Foxman B. Recurring urinary tract infection: incidence and risk factors. *Am J Public Health.* 1990;80(3):331-3. Epub 1990/03/01. doi: 10.2105/ajph.80.3.331. PubMed PMID: 2305919; PMCID: PMC1404686.
9. Dason S, Dason JT, Kapoor A. Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of recurrent urinary tract infection in women. *Can Urol Assoc J.* 2011;5(5):316-22. Epub 2011/10/28. doi: 10.5489/cuaj.11214. PubMed PMID: 22031610; PMCID: PMC3202002.

10. Glover M, Moreira CG, Sperandio V, Zimmern P. Recurrent urinary tract infections in healthy and nonpregnant women. *Urol Sci.* 2014;25(1):1-8. Epub 2014/03/01. doi: 10.1016/j.urols.2013.11.007. PubMed PMID: 27499825; PMCID: PMC4973860.
11. O'Donnell JA, Hofmann MT. Urinary tract infections. How to manage nursing home patients with or without chronic catheterization. *Geriatrics.* 2002;57(5):45, 9-52, 5-6 passim. Epub 2002/06/04. PubMed PMID: 12040593.
12. Garimella PS, Bartz TM, Ix JH, Chonchol M, Shlipak MG, Devarajan P, Bennett MR, Sarnak MJ. Urinary Uromodulin and Risk of Urinary Tract Infections: The Cardiovascular Health Study. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2017;69(6):744-51. Epub 2016/12/29. doi: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2016.08.022. PubMed PMID: 28029393; PMCID: PMC5409878.
13. Parsons CL. A model for the function of glycosaminoglycans in the urinary tract. *World J Urol.* 1994;12(1):38-42. Epub 1994/01/01. doi: 10.1007/BF00182049. PubMed PMID: 8012414.
14. Anand M, Wang C, French J, Isaacson-Schmid M, Wall LL, Mysorekar IU. Estrogen affects the glycosaminoglycan layer of the murine bladder. *Female Pelvic Med Reconstr Surg.* 2012;18(3):148-52. Epub 2012/05/01. doi: 10.1097/SPV.0b013e31824b76bd. PubMed PMID: 22543765; PMCID: PMC3686500.
15. Houssay AB, Blumenkrantz N. Changes in Glycoproteins in Serum, Urine and Aqueous Humor after Gonadectomy or Sex Hormone Injections in Rats. *Endocrinology.* 1964;74:825-32. Epub 1964/06/01. doi: 10.1210/endo-74-6-825. PubMed PMID: 14190619.
16. Nicolle LE. Urinary tract infections in long-term care facilities. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 1993;14(4):220-5. Epub 1993/04/01. doi: 10.1086/646719. PubMed PMID: 8478544.
17. Foxman B, Buxton M. Alternative approaches to conventional treatment of acute uncomplicated urinary tract infection in women. *Curr Infect Dis Rep.* 2013;15(2):124-9. Epub 2013/02/05. doi: 10.1007/s11908-013-0317-5. PubMed PMID: 23378124; PMCID: PMC3622145.
18. Seifu WD, Gebissa AD. Prevalence and antibiotic susceptibility of Uropathogens from cases of urinary tract infections (UTI) in Shashemene referral hospital, Ethiopia. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2018;18(1):30. Epub 2018/01/13. doi: 10.1186/s12879-017-2911-x. PubMed PMID: 29320984; PMCID: PMC5763535.

19. Gupta K, Sahm DF, Mayfield D, Stamm WE. Antimicrobial resistance among uropathogens that cause community-acquired urinary tract infections in women: a nationwide analysis. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2001;33(1):89-94. Epub 2001/06/05. doi: 10.1086/320880. PubMed PMID: 11389500.
20. Stamm WE, Norrby SR. Urinary tract infections: disease panorama and challenges. *J Infect Dis*. 2001;183 Suppl 1:S1-4. Epub 2001/02/15. doi: 10.1086/318850. PubMed PMID: 11171002.
21. MacVane SH, Tuttle LO, Nicolau DP. Demography and burden of care associated with patients readmitted for urinary tract infection. *J Microbiol Immunol Infect*. 2015;48(5):517-24. Epub 2014/05/28. doi: 10.1016/j.jmii.2014.04.002. PubMed PMID: 24863498.
22. Stamm WE, Hooton TM. Management of urinary tract infections in adults. *N Engl J Med*. 1993;329(18):1328-34. Epub 1993/10/28. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199310283291808. PubMed PMID: 8413414.
23. Gonzalez CM, Schaeffer AJ. Treatment of urinary tract infection: what's old, what's new, and what works. *World J Urol*. 1999;17(6):372-82. Epub 2000/02/02. doi: 10.1007/s003450050163. PubMed PMID: 10654368.
24. Lichtenberger P, Hooton TM. Complicated urinary tract infections. *Curr Infect Dis Rep*. 2008;10(6):499-504. Epub 2008/10/24. doi: 10.1007/s11908-008-0081-0. PubMed PMID: 18945392.
25. Hooton TM. Clinical practice. Uncomplicated urinary tract infection. *N Engl J Med*. 2012;366(11):1028-37. Epub 2012/03/16. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1104429. PubMed PMID: 22417256.
26. Jacobsen SM, Stickler DJ, Mobley HL, Shirliff ME. Complicated catheter-associated urinary tract infections due to *Escherichia coli* and *Proteus mirabilis*. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. 2008;21(1):26-59. Epub 2008/01/19. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00019-07. PubMed PMID: 18202436; PMCID: PMC2223845.
27. Schappert SM, Rechtsteiner EA. Ambulatory medical care utilization estimates for 2007. *Vital Health Stat* 13. 2011(169):1-38. Epub 2011/05/28. PubMed PMID: 21614897.
28. Sammon JD, Sharma P, Rahbar H, Roghmann F, Ghani KR, Sukumar S, Karakiewicz PI, Peabody JO, Elder JS, Menon M, Sun M, Trinh QD. Predictors of admission in patients presenting to the emergency department with urinary tract infection. *World J Urol*. 2014;32(3):813-9. Epub 2013/09/28. doi: 10.1007/s00345-013-1167-3. PubMed PMID: 24072010.

29. Al-Badr A, Al-Shaikh G. Recurrent Urinary Tract Infections Management in Women: A review. *Sultan Qaboos Univ Med J*. 2013;13(3):359-67. Epub 2013/08/29. doi: 10.12816/0003256. PubMed PMID: 23984019; PMCID: PMC3749018.
30. Daniels KR, Lee GC, Frei CR. Trends in catheter-associated urinary tract infections among a national cohort of hospitalized adults, 2001-2010. *Am J Infect Control*. 2014;42(1):17-22. Epub 2013/11/26. doi: 10.1016/j.ajic.2013.06.026. PubMed PMID: 24268457.
31. Kakaria BA AK, Tushar R. Study of incidence and risk factors of urinary tract infection in catheterised patients admitted at tertiary care. *Int J Res Med Sci* 2018;6(5).
32. Gomila A, Carratala J, Eliakim-Raz N, Shaw E, Tebe C, Wolkewitz M, Wiegand I, Grier S, Vank C, Cuperus N, Van den Heuvel L, Vuong C, MacGowan A, Leibovici L, Addy I, Pujol M, Group RS, Study S. Clinical outcomes of hospitalised patients with catheter-associated urinary tract infection in countries with a high rate of multidrug-resistance: the COMBACTE-MAGNET RESCUING study. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control*. 2019;8:198. Epub 2019/12/13. doi: 10.1186/s13756-019-0656-6. PubMed PMID: 31827779; PMCID: PMC6892205.
33. Abelson B, Sun D, Que L, Nebel RA, Baker D, Popiel P, Amundsen CL, Chai T, Close C, DiSanto M, Fraser MO, Kielb SJ, Kuchel G, Mueller ER, Palmer MH, Parker-Autry C, Wolfe AJ, Damaser MS. Sex differences in lower urinary tract biology and physiology. *Biol Sex Differ*. 2018;9(1):45. Epub 2018/10/23. doi: 10.1186/s13293-018-0204-8. PubMed PMID: 30343668; PMCID: PMC6196569.
34. Najar MS, Saldanha CL, Banday KA. Approach to urinary tract infections. *Indian J Nephrol*. 2009;19(4):129-39. Epub 2010/06/11. doi: 10.4103/0971-4065.59333. PubMed PMID: 20535247; PMCID: PMC2875701.
35. Tan CW, Chlebicki MP. Urinary tract infections in adults. *Singapore Med J*. 2016;57(9):485-90. Epub 2016/09/25. doi: 10.11622/smedj.2016153. PubMed PMID: 27662890; PMCID: PMC5027397.
36. Hannan TJ, Totsika M, Mansfield KJ, Moore KH, Schembri MA, Hultgren SJ. Host-pathogen checkpoints and population bottlenecks in persistent and intracellular uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* bladder infection. *FEMS Microbiol Rev*. 2012;36(3):616-48. Epub 2012/03/13. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.2012.00339.x. PubMed PMID: 22404313; PMCID: PMC3675774.

37. Nelson DE, Van Der Pol B, Dong Q, Revanna KV, Fan B, Easwaran S, Sodergren E, Weinstock GM, Diao L, Fortenberry JD. Characteristic male urine microbiomes associate with asymptomatic sexually transmitted infection. *PLoS One*. 2010;5(11):e14116. Epub 2010/12/03. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0014116. PubMed PMID: 21124791; PMCID: PMC2991352.
38. Siddiqui H, Nederbragt AJ, Lagesen K, Jeansson SL, Jakobsen KS. Assessing diversity of the female urine microbiota by high throughput sequencing of 16S rDNA amplicons. *BMC Microbiol*. 2011;11:244. Epub 2011/11/04. doi: 10.1186/1471-2180-11-244. PubMed PMID: 22047020; PMCID: PMC3228714.
39. Wolfe AJ, Toh E, Shibata N, Rong R, Kenton K, Fitzgerald M, Mueller ER, Schreckenberger P, Dong Q, Nelson DE, Brubaker L. Evidence of uncultivated bacteria in the adult female bladder. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2012;50(4):1376-83. Epub 2012/01/27. doi: 10.1128/JCM.05852-11. PubMed PMID: 22278835; PMCID: PMC3318548.
40. Nicolle LE, Bradley S, Colgan R, Rice JC, Schaeffer A, Hooton TM, Infectious Diseases Society of A, American Society of N, American Geriatric S. Infectious Diseases Society of America guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2005;40(5):643-54. Epub 2005/02/17. doi: 10.1086/427507. PubMed PMID: 15714408.
41. Cai T, Bartoletti R. Asymptomatic bacteriuria in recurrent UTI - to treat or not to treat. *GMS Infect Dis*. 2017;5:Doc09. Epub 2019/01/24. doi: 10.3205/id000035. PubMed PMID: 30671331; PMCID: PMC6301734.
42. Fouts DE, Pieper R, Szpakowski S, Pohl H, Knoblich S, Suh MJ, Huang ST, Ljungberg I, Sprague BM, Lucas SK, Torralba M, Nelson KE, Groah SL. Integrated next-generation sequencing of 16S rDNA and metaproteomics differentiate the healthy urine microbiome from asymptomatic bacteriuria in neuropathic bladder associated with spinal cord injury. *J Transl Med*. 2012;10:174. Epub 2012/08/30. doi: 10.1186/1479-5876-10-174. PubMed PMID: 22929533; PMCID: PMC3511201.
43. Kabugo D, Kizito S, Ashok DD, Graham KA, Nabimba R, Namunana S, Kabaka MR, Achan B, Najjuka FC. Factors associated with community-acquired urinary tract infections among adults attending assessment centre, Mulago Hospital Uganda. *Afr Health Sci*. 2016;16(4):1131-42. Epub 2017/05/10. doi: 10.4314/ahs.v16i4.31. PubMed PMID: 28479906; PMCID: PMC5398460.
44. Iacovelli V, Gaziev G, Topazio L, Bove P, Vespasiani G, Finazzi Agro E. Nosocomial urinary tract infections: A review. *Urologia*. 2014;81(4):222-7. Epub 2014/12/03. doi: 10.5301/uro.5000092. PubMed PMID: 25451882.

45. Monegro AF, Muppidi V, Regunath H. Hospital Acquired Infections. StatPearls. Treasure Island (FL)2021.
46. Foxman B. Urinary tract infection syndromes: occurrence, recurrence, bacteriology, risk factors, and disease burden. *Infect Dis Clin North Am.* 2014;28(1):1-13. Epub 2014/02/04. doi: 10.1016/j.idc.2013.09.003. PubMed PMID: 24484571.
47. Nielubowicz GR, Mobley HL. Host-pathogen interactions in urinary tract infection. *Nat Rev Urol.* 2010;7(8):430-41. Epub 2010/07/22. doi: 10.1038/nrurol.2010.101. PubMed PMID: 20647992.
48. Kline KA, Schwartz DJ, Lewis WG, Hultgren SJ, Lewis AL. Immune activation and suppression by group B streptococcus in a murine model of urinary tract infection. *Infect Immun.* 2011;79(9):3588-95. Epub 2011/06/22. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00122-11. PubMed PMID: 21690238; PMCID: PMC3165466.
49. Hooton TM. Practice guidelines for urinary tract infection in the era of managed care. *Int J Antimicrob Agents.* 1999;11(3-4):241-5; discussion 61-4. Epub 1999/07/08. doi: 10.1016/s0924-8579(99)00023-0. PubMed PMID: 10394977.
50. Medina M, Castillo-Pino E. An introduction to the epidemiology and burden of urinary tract infections. *Ther Adv Urol.* 2019;11:1756287219832172. Epub 2019/05/21. doi: 10.1177/1756287219832172. PubMed PMID: 31105774; PMCID: PMC6502976.
51. Ronald A, Ludwig E. Urinary tract infections in adults with diabetes. *Int J Antimicrob Agents.* 2001;17(4):287-92. Epub 2001/04/11. doi: 10.1016/s0924-8579(00)00356-3. PubMed PMID: 11295410.
52. Bonadio M, Meini M, Gigli C, Longo B, Vigna A. Urinary tract infection in diabetic patients. *Urol Int.* 1999;63(4):215-9. Epub 2000/04/01. doi: 10.1159/000030453. PubMed PMID: 10743697.
53. Cristea OM, Avramescu CS, Balasoiu M, Popescu FD, Popescu F, Amzoiu MO. Urinary tract infection with *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in Patients with Chronic Kidney Disease. *Curr Health Sci J.* 2017;43(2):137-48. Epub 2017/04/01. doi: 10.12865/CHSJ.43.02.06. PubMed PMID: 30595869; PMCID: PMC6284181.
54. Jarvis WR, Munn VP, Highsmith AK, Culver DH, Hughes JM. The epidemiology of nosocomial infections caused by *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Infect Control.* 1985;6(2):68-74. Epub 1985/02/01. doi: 10.1017/s0195941700062639. PubMed PMID: 3882593.

55. Podschun R, Ullmann U. *Klebsiella* spp. as nosocomial pathogens: Epidemiology, taxonomy, typing methods, and pathogenicity factors. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 1998;11(4):589-+. doi: Doi 10.1128/Cmr.11.4.589. PubMed PMID: WOS:000076367200002.
56. Macleod SM, Stickler DJ. Species interactions in mixed-community crystalline biofilms on urinary catheters. *J Med Microbiol.* 2007;56(Pt 11):1549-57. Epub 2007/10/30. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.47395-0. PubMed PMID: 17965358.
57. Navon-Venezia S, Kondratyeva K, Carattoli A. *Klebsiella pneumoniae*: a major worldwide source and shuttle for antibiotic resistance. *FEMS Microbiol Rev.* 2017;41(3):252-75. Epub 2017/05/19. doi: 10.1093/femsre/fux013. PubMed PMID: 28521338.
58. Shon AS, Bajwa RP, Russo TA. Hypervirulent (hypermucoviscous) *Klebsiella pneumoniae*: a new and dangerous breed. *Virulence.* 2013;4(2):107-18. Epub 2013/01/11. doi: 10.4161/viru.22718. PubMed PMID: 23302790; PMCID: PMC3654609.
59. Guo Y, Cen Z, Zou Y, Fang X, Li T, Wang J, Chang D, Su L, Liu Y, Chen Y, Yang R, Liu C. Whole-genome sequence of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strain LCT-KP214. *J Bacteriol.* 2012;194(12):3281. Epub 2012/05/26. doi: 10.1128/JB.00531-12. PubMed PMID: 22628509; PMCID: PMC3370881.
60. CG RKR. *Sherris Medical Microbiology*. 4th ed: McGraw Hill; 2004.
61. Montgomerie JZ. Epidemiology of *Klebsiella* and hospital-associated infections. *Rev Infect Dis.* 1979;1(5):736-53. Epub 1979/09/01. doi: 10.1093/clinids/1.5.736. PubMed PMID: 396632.
62. Montgomerie JZ, Ota JK. *Klebsiella* bacteremia. *Arch Intern Med.* 1980;140(4):525-7. Epub 1980/04/01. PubMed PMID: 7362384.
63. Zur VFA. Aetiologie des rhinoskleroms. *Wien Med Wochenschr.* 1882;32:969-72.
64. Friedlander C. Ueber die schizomyceten bei der acuten fibrösen pneumonie. *Arch Pathol Anat Physiol Klin Med.* 1882;87:319–24.
65. Trevisan. Sul micrococco della rabbia e sulla possibilita di riconoscere durante il periode d'incubazione, dall'esame del sangue della persona moricata, se ha contratta l'infezione rabbica. *Rend Ist Lombardo Accad Sci Lett Sez.* 1887;20:88-105.

66. Edberg SC, Piscitelli V, Cartter M. Phenotypic characteristics of coliform and noncoliform bacteria from a public water supply compared with regional and national clinical species. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 1986;52(3):474-8. Epub 1986/09/01. doi: 10.1128/aem.52.3.474-478.1986. PubMed PMID: 3767357; PMCID: PMC203558.
67. Seidler RJ, Knittel MD, Brown C. Potential pathogens in the environment: cultural reactions and nucleic acid studies on *Klebsiella pneumoniae* from clinical and environmental sources. *Appl Microbiol.* 1975;29(6):819-25. Epub 1975/06/01. doi: 10.1128/am.29.6.819-825.1975. PubMed PMID: 1098574; PMCID: PMC187086.
68. Bagley ST, Seidler RJ, Talbot HW, Jr., Morrow JE. Isolation of *Klebsiella* from within living wood. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 1978;36(1):178-85. Epub 1978/07/01. PubMed PMID: 358920; PMCID: PMC243049.
69. Bagley ST, Seidler RJ. Comparative pathogenicity of environmental and clinical *Klebsiella*. *Health Lab Sci.* 1978;15(2):104-11. Epub 1978/04/01. PubMed PMID: 355207.
70. Paterson DL, Hujer KM, Hujer AM, Yeiser B, Bonomo MD, Rice LB, Bonomo RA, International *Klebsiella* Study G. Extended-spectrum beta-lactamases in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* bloodstream isolates from seven countries: dominance and widespread prevalence of SHV- and CTX-M-type beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2003;47(11):3554-60. Epub 2003/10/25. doi: 10.1128/aac.47.11.3554-3560.2003. PubMed PMID: 14576117; PMCID: PMC253771.
71. Nordmann P, Cuzon G, Naas T. The real threat of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* carbapenemase-producing bacteria. *Lancet Infect Dis.* 2009;9(4):228-36. Epub 2009/03/28. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(09)70054-4. PubMed PMID: 19324295.
72. Partridge SR, Thomas LC, Ginn AN, Wiklendt AM, Kyme P, Iredell JR. A novel gene cassette, *aacA43*, in a plasmid-borne class 1 integron. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2011;55(6):2979-82. Epub 2011/03/23. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01582-10. PubMed PMID: 21422220; PMCID: PMC3101451.
73. Deguchi T, Fukuoka A, Yasuda M, Nakano M, Ozeki S, Kanematsu E, Nishino Y, Ishihara S, Ban Y, Kawada Y. Alterations in the GyrA subunit of DNA gyrase and the ParC subunit of topoisomerase IV in quinolone-resistant clinical isolates of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 1997;41(3):699-701. Epub 1997/03/01. doi: 10.1128/AAC.41.3.699. PubMed PMID: 9056017; PMCID: PMC163775.
74. Karah N, Poirel L, Bengtsson S, Sundqvist M, Kahlmeter G, Nordmann P, Sundsfjord A, Samuelsen O, Norwegian Study Group on P. Plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance determinants *qnr* and *aac(6')-Ib-cr* in *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella* spp. from Norway and Sweden. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis.* 2010;66(4):425-31. Epub 2010/03/17. doi: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2009.12.004. PubMed PMID: 20226333.

75. Galani I, Souli M, Mitchell N, Chrysosouli Z, Giamarellou H. Presence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Escherichia coli* isolates possessing blaVIM-1 in Greece. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*. 2010;36(3):252-4. Epub 2010/06/29. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2010.05.004. PubMed PMID: 20580536.
76. Bernardini A, Cuesta T, Tomas A, Bengoechea JA, Martinez JL, Sanchez MB. The intrinsic resistome of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*. 2019;53(1):29-33. Epub 2018/09/22. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2018.09.012. PubMed PMID: 30236960.
77. Murray P. R. BEJ. *Manual of Clinical Microbiology*. 6th ed. Washington, DC: Asm Press.; 2007.
78. Grimont SBGAD. The genus *Klebsiella* In: Dworkin M., Falkow S., Rosenberg E., Schleifer KH., Stackebrandt E. (eds) *The Prokaryotes*: Springer; 2006.
79. Rosenblueth M, Martinez L, Silva J, Martinez-Romero E. *Klebsiella variicola*, a novel species with clinical and plant-associated isolates. *Syst Appl Microbiol*. 2004;27(1):27-35. Epub 2004/04/01. doi: 10.1078/0723-2020-00261. PubMed PMID: 15053318.
80. Carter JS, Bowden FJ, Bastian I, Myers GM, Sriprakash KS, Kemp DJ. Phylogenetic evidence for reclassification of *Calymmatobacterium granulomatis* as *Klebsiella granulomatis* comb. nov. *Int J Syst Bacteriol*. 1999;49 Pt 4:1695-700. Epub 1999/11/11. doi: 10.1099/00207713-49-4-1695. PubMed PMID: 10555350.
81. Tindall BJ, Sutton G, Garrity GM. *Enterobacter aerogenes* Hormaeche and Edwards 1960 (Approved Lists 1980) and *Klebsiella mobilis* Bascomb et al. 1971 (Approved Lists 1980) share the same nomenclatural type (ATCC 13048) on the Approved Lists and are homotypic synonyms, with consequences for the name *Klebsiella mobilis* Bascomb et al. 1971 (Approved Lists 1980). *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*. 2017;67(2):502-4. Epub 2016/12/03. doi: 10.1099/ijsem.0.001572. PubMed PMID: 27902205.
82. Rodrigues C, Passet V, Rakotondrasoa A, Diallo TA, Criscuolo A, Brisse S. Description of *Klebsiella africanensis* sp. nov., *Klebsiella variicola* subsp. *tropicalensis* subsp. nov. and *Klebsiella variicola* subsp. *variicola* subsp. nov. *Res Microbiol*. 2019;170(3):165-70. Epub 2019/03/01. doi: 10.1016/j.resmic.2019.02.003. PubMed PMID: 30817987.
83. Passet V, Brisse S. Description of *Klebsiella grimontii* sp. nov. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*. 2018;68(1):377-81. Epub 2017/12/06. doi: 10.1099/ijsem.0.002517. PubMed PMID: 29205126.

84. Brisse S, Passet V, Grimont PAD. Description of *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* sp. nov., isolated from human infections, with two subspecies, *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* subsp. *quasipneumoniae* subsp. nov. and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* subsp. *similipneumoniae* subsp. nov., and demonstration that *Klebsiella singaporensis* is a junior heterotypic synonym of *Klebsiella variicola*. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*. 2014;64(Pt 9):3146-52. Epub 2014/06/25. doi: 10.1099/ijls.0.062737-0. PubMed PMID: 24958762.
85. Brisse S, Verhoef J. Phylogenetic diversity of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Klebsiella oxytoca* clinical isolates revealed by randomly amplified polymorphic DNA, *gyrA* and *parC* genes sequencing and automated ribotyping. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*. 2001;51(Pt 3):915-24. Epub 2001/06/20. doi: 10.1099/00207713-51-3-915. PubMed PMID: 11411715.
86. Martinez J, Martinez L, Rosenblueth M, Silva J, Martinez-Romero E. How are gene sequence analyses modifying bacterial taxonomy? The case of *Klebsiella*. *Int Microbiol*. 2004;7(4):261-8. Epub 2005/01/25. PubMed PMID: 15666246.
87. Rodrigues C, Passet V, Rakotondrasoa A, Brisse S. Identification of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae*, *Klebsiella variicola* and Related Phylogroups by MALDI-TOF Mass Spectrometry. *Front Microbiol*. 2018;9:3000. Epub 2018/12/26. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.03000. PubMed PMID: 30581423; PMCID: PMC6294014.
88. Li X, Zhang D, Chen F, Ma J, Dong Y, Zhang L. *Klebsiella singaporensis* sp. nov., a novel isomaltulose-producing bacterium. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*. 2004;54(Pt 6):2131-6. Epub 2004/11/17. doi: 10.1099/ijls.0.02690-0. PubMed PMID: 15545446.
89. Saha R, Farrance CE, Verghese B, Hong S, Donofrio RS. *Klebsiella michiganensis* sp. nov., a new bacterium isolated from a tooth brush holder. *Curr Microbiol*. 2013;66(1):72-8. Epub 2012/10/12. doi: 10.1007/s00284-012-0245-x. PubMed PMID: 23053492.
90. Blin C, Passet V, Touchon M, Rocha EPC, Brisse S. Metabolic diversity of the emerging pathogenic lineages of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Environ Microbiol*. 2017;19(5):1881-98. Epub 2017/02/10. doi: 10.1111/1462-2920.13689. PubMed PMID: 28181409.
91. Long SW, Linson SE, Ojeda Saavedra M, Cantu C, Davis JJ, Brettin T, Olsen RJ. Whole-Genome Sequencing of a Human Clinical Isolate of the Novel Species *Klebsiella quasivariicola* sp. nov. *Genome Announc*. 2017;5(42). Epub 2017/10/21. doi: 10.1128/genomeA.01057-17. PubMed PMID: 29051239; PMCID: PMC5646392.
92. Konstantinidis KT, Tiedje JM. Genomic insights that advance the species definition for prokaryotes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2005;102(7):2567-72. Epub 2005/02/11. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0409727102. PubMed PMID: 15701695; PMCID: PMC549018.

93. Richter M, Rossello-Mora R. Shifting the genomic gold standard for the prokaryotic species definition. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2009;106(45):19126-31. Epub 2009/10/27. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0906412106. PubMed PMID: 19855009; PMCID: PMC2776425.
94. Podschun R, Penner I, Ullmann U. Interaction of *Klebsiella* capsule type 7 with human polymorphonuclear leucocytes. *Microb Pathog*. 1992;13(5):371-9. Epub 1992/11/01. doi: 10.1016/0882-4010(92)90080-8. PubMed PMID: 1338474.
95. Williams P, Lambert PA, Brown MR, Jones RJ. The role of the O and K antigens in determining the resistance of *Klebsiella aerogenes* to serum killing and phagocytosis. *J Gen Microbiol*. 1983;129(7):2181-91. Epub 1983/07/01. doi: 10.1099/00221287-129-7-2181. PubMed PMID: 6195306.
96. Hansen DS, Mestre F, Alberti S, Hernandez-Alles S, Alvarez D, Domenech-Sanchez A, Gil J, Merino S, Tomas JM, Benedi VJ. *Klebsiella pneumoniae* lipopolysaccharide O typing: revision of prototype strains and O-group distribution among clinical isolates from different sources and countries. *J Clin Microbiol*. 1999;37(1):56-62. Epub 1998/12/17. doi: 10.1128/JCM.37.1.56-62.1999. PubMed PMID: 9854064; PMCID: PMC84167.
97. Neilands JB. Iron absorption and transport in microorganisms. *Annu Rev Nutr*. 1981;1:27-46. Epub 1981/01/01. doi: 10.1146/annurev.nu.01.070181.000331. PubMed PMID: 6226306.
98. Lawlor MS, O'Connor C, Miller VL. Yersiniabactin is a virulence factor for *Klebsiella pneumoniae* during pulmonary infection. *Infect Immun*. 2007;75(3):1463-72. Epub 2007/01/16. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00372-06. PubMed PMID: 17220312; PMCID: PMC1828572.
99. Koczura R, Kaznowski A. Occurrence of the *Yersinia* high-pathogenicity island and iron uptake systems in clinical isolates of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Microb Pathog*. 2003;35(5):197-202. Epub 2003/10/03. doi: 10.1016/s0882-4010(03)00125-6. PubMed PMID: 14521878.
100. Perry RD, San Clemente CL. Siderophore synthesis in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Shigella sonnei* during iron deficiency. *J Bacteriol*. 1979;140(3):1129-32. Epub 1979/12/01. doi: 10.1128/JB.140.3.1129-1132.1979. PubMed PMID: 160409; PMCID: PMC216766.
101. Struve C, Bojer M, Krogfelt KA. Identification of a conserved chromosomal region encoding *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 1 and type 3 fimbriae and assessment of the role of fimbriae in pathogenicity. *Infect Immun*. 2009;77(11):5016-24. Epub 2009/08/26. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00585-09. PubMed PMID: 19703972; PMCID: PMC2772557.

102. Tarkkanen AM, Virkola R, Clegg S, Korhonen TK. Binding of the type 3 fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* to human endothelial and urinary bladder cells. *Infect Immun*. 1997;65(4):1546-9. Epub 1997/04/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.65.4.1546-1549.1997. PubMed PMID: 9119502; PMCID: PMC175168.
103. Waksman G, Hultgren SJ. Structural biology of the chaperone-usher pathway of pilus biogenesis. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2009;7(11):765-74. Epub 2009/10/13. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2220. PubMed PMID: 19820722; PMCID: PMC3790644.
104. Klemm P, Schembri MA. Bacterial adhesins: function and structure. *Int J Med Microbiol*. 2000;290(1):27-35. Epub 2000/10/24. doi: 10.1016/S1438-4221(00)80102-2. PubMed PMID: 11043979.
105. Allen BL, Gerlach GF, Clegg S. Nucleotide sequence and functions of mrk determinants necessary for expression of type 3 fimbriae in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *J Bacteriol*. 1991;173(2):916-20. Epub 1991/01/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.173.2.916-920.1991. PubMed PMID: 1670938; PMCID: PMC207091.
106. Pan YJ, Fang HC, Yang HC, Lin TL, Hsieh PF, Tsai FC, Keynan Y, Wang JT. Capsular polysaccharide synthesis regions in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* serotype K57 and a new capsular serotype. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2008;46(7):2231-40. Epub 2008/05/30. doi: 10.1128/JCM.01716-07. PubMed PMID: 18508935; PMCID: PMC2446917.
107. Yu WL, Ko WC, Cheng KC, Lee CC, Lai CC, Chuang YC. Comparison of prevalence of virulence factors for *Klebsiella pneumoniae* liver abscesses between isolates with capsular K1/K2 and non-K1/K2 serotypes. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. 2008;62(1):1-6. Epub 2008/05/20. doi: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2008.04.007. PubMed PMID: 18486404.
108. Merino S, Altarriba M, Izquierdo L, Nogueras MM, Regue M, Tomas JM. Cloning and sequencing of the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* O5 wb gene cluster and its role in pathogenesis. *Infect Immun*. 2000;68(5):2435-40. Epub 2000/04/18. doi: 10.1128/IAI.68.5.2435-2440.2000. PubMed PMID: 10768928; PMCID: PMC97443.
109. De Majumdar S, Yu J, Fookes M, McAteer SP, Llobet E, Finn S, Spence S, Monahan A, Monaghan A, Kissenpfennig A, Ingram RJ, Bengoechea J, Gally DL, Fanning S, Elborn JS, Schneiders T. Elucidation of the RamA regulon in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* reveals a role in LPS regulation. *PLoS Pathog*. 2015;11(1):e1004627. Epub 2015/01/31. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004627. PubMed PMID: 25633080; PMCID: PMC4310594.

110. Regue M, Izquierdo L, Fresno S, Pique N, Corsaro MM, Naldi T, De Castro C, Waidelich D, Merino S, Tomas JM. A second outer-core region in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* lipopolysaccharide. *J Bacteriol.* 2005;187(12):4198-206. Epub 2005/06/07. doi: 10.1128/JB.187.12.4198-4206.2005. PubMed PMID: 15937181; PMCID: PMC1151721.
111. Alvarez D, Merino S, Tomas JM, Benedi VJ, Alberti S. Capsular polysaccharide is a major complement resistance factor in lipopolysaccharide O side chain-deficient *Klebsiella pneumoniae* clinical isolates. *Infect Immun.* 2000;68(2):953-5. Epub 2000/01/20. doi: 10.1128/IAI.68.2.953-955.2000. PubMed PMID: 10639470; PMCID: PMC97229.
112. Ishikawa S. [The role of fimbriae of *Escherichia coli* in urinary tract infections]. *Hinyokika Kiyo.* 1991;37(9):953-6. Epub 1991/09/01. PubMed PMID: 1686148.
113. Jones CH, Pinkner JS, Roth R, Heuser J, Nicholes AV, Abraham SN, Hultgren SJ. FimH adhesin of type 1 pili is assembled into a fibrillar tip structure in the Enterobacteriaceae. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1995;92(6):2081-5. Epub 1995/03/14. doi: 10.1073/pnas.92.6.2081. PubMed PMID: 7892228; PMCID: PMC42427.
114. Di Martino P, Livrelli V, Sirot D, Joly B, Darfeuille-Michaud A. A new fimbrial antigen harbored by CAZ-5/SHV-4-producing *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strains involved in nosocomial infections. *Infect Immun.* 1996;64(6):2266-73. Epub 1996/06/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.64.6.2266-2273.1996. PubMed PMID: 8675336; PMCID: PMC174065.
115. Miethke M, Marahiel MA. Siderophore-based iron acquisition and pathogen control. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev.* 2007;71(3):413-51. Epub 2007/09/07. doi: 10.1128/MMBR.00012-07. PubMed PMID: 17804665; PMCID: PMC2168645.
116. Brock JH, Williams PH, Liceaga J, Wooldridge KG. Relative availability of transferrin-bound iron and cell-derived iron to aerobactin-producing and enterochelin-producing strains of *Escherichia coli* and to other microorganisms. *Infect Immun.* 1991;59(9):3185-90. Epub 1991/09/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.59.9.3185-3190.1991. PubMed PMID: 1831796; PMCID: PMC258151.
117. Perry RD, Balbo PB, Jones HA, Fetherston JD, DeMoll E. Yersiniabactin from *Yersinia pestis*: biochemical characterization of the siderophore and its role in iron transport and regulation. *Microbiology (Reading).* 1999;145 (Pt 5):1181-90. Epub 1999/06/22. doi: 10.1099/13500872-145-5-1181. PubMed PMID: 10376834.
118. Wu CC, Huang YJ, Fung CP, Peng HL. Regulation of the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Kpc fimbriae by the site-specific recombinase Kpcl. *Microbiology (Reading).* 2010;156(Pt 7):1983-92. Epub 2010/04/10. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.038158-0. PubMed PMID: 20378654.

119. Darfeuille-Michaud A, Jallat C, Aubel D, Sirot D, Rich C, Sirot J, Joly B. R-plasmid-encoded adhesive factor in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strains responsible for human nosocomial infections. *Infect Immun*. 1992;60(1):44-55. Epub 1992/01/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.60.1.44-55.1992. PubMed PMID: 1345909; PMCID: PMC257501.
120. Ofek I, Beachey EH. Mannose binding and epithelial cell adherence of *Escherichia coli*. *Infect Immun*. 1978;22(1):247-54. Epub 1978/10/01. doi: 10.1128/IAI.22.1.247-254.1978. PubMed PMID: 365746; PMCID: PMC422142.
121. Venegas MF, Navas EL, Gaffney RA, Duncan JL, Anderson BE, Schaeffer AJ. Binding of type 1-piliated *Escherichia coli* to vaginal mucus. *Infect Immun*. 1995;63(2):416-22. Epub 1995/02/01. doi: 10.1128/IAI.63.2.416-422.1995. PubMed PMID: 7822005; PMCID: PMC173011.
122. Schaeffer AJ, Jones JM, Dunn JK. Association of in vitro *Escherichia coli* adherence to vaginal and buccal epithelial cells with susceptibility of women to recurrent urinary-tract infections. *N Engl J Med*. 1981;304(18):1062-6. Epub 1981/04/30. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198104303041802. PubMed PMID: 7010174.
123. Hornick DB, Allen BL, Horn MA, Clegg S. Fimbrial types among respiratory isolates belonging to the family Enterobacteriaceae. *J Clin Microbiol*. 1991;29(9):1795-800. Epub 1991/09/01. doi: 10.1128/jcm.29.9.1795-1800.1991. PubMed PMID: 1685495; PMCID: PMC270213.
124. Klemm P, Krogfelt KA, Hedegaard L, Christiansen G. The major subunit of *Escherichia coli* type 1 fimbriae is not required for D-mannose-specific adhesion. *Mol Microbiol*. 1990;4(4):553-9. Epub 1990/04/01. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.1990.tb00623.x. PubMed PMID: 1972261.
125. Russell PW, Orndorff PE. Lesions in two *Escherichia coli* type 1 pilus genes alter pilus number and length without affecting receptor binding. *J Bacteriol*. 1992;174(18):5923-35. Epub 1992/09/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.174.18.5923-5935.1992. PubMed PMID: 1355769; PMCID: PMC207130.
126. Clegg S, Purcell BK, Pruckler J. Characterization of genes encoding type 1 fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, and *Serratia marcescens*. *Infect Immun*. 1987;55(2):281-7. Epub 1987/02/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.55.2.281-287.1987. PubMed PMID: 2879791; PMCID: PMC260322.
127. Madison B, Ofek I, Clegg S, Abraham SN. Type 1 fimbrial shafts of *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* influence sugar-binding specificities of their FimH adhesins. *Infect Immun*. 1994;62(3):843-8. Epub 1994/03/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.62.3.843-848.1994. PubMed PMID: 7906676; PMCID: PMC186191.

128. Rosen DA, Pinkner JS, Jones JM, Walker JN, Clegg S, Hultgren SJ. Utilization of an intracellular bacterial community pathway in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* urinary tract infection and the effects of FimK on type 1 pilus expression. *Infect Immun*. 2008;76(7):3337-45. Epub 2008/04/16. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00090-08. PubMed PMID: 18411285; PMCID: PMC2446714.
129. Zyla D, Echeverria B, Glockshuber R. Donor strand sequence, rather than donor strand orientation, determines the stability and non-equilibrium folding of the type 1 pilus subunit FimA. *J Biol Chem*. 2020;295(35):12437-48. Epub 2020/07/12. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA120.014324. PubMed PMID: 32651228; PMCID: PMC7458822.
130. Gossert AD, Bettendorff P, Puorger C, Vetsch M, Herrmann T, Glockshuber R, Wuthrich K. NMR structure of the *Escherichia coli* type 1 pilus subunit FimF and its interactions with other pilus subunits. *J Mol Biol*. 2008;375(3):752-63. Epub 2007/12/01. doi: 10.1016/j.jmb.2007.10.059. PubMed PMID: 18048056.
131. Korea CG, Ghigo JM, Beloin C. The sweet connection: Solving the riddle of multiple sugar-binding fimbrial adhesins in *Escherichia coli*: Multiple *E. coli* fimbriae form a versatile arsenal of sugar-binding lectins potentially involved in surface-colonisation and tissue tropism. *Bioessays*. 2011;33(4):300-11. Epub 2011/02/24. doi: 10.1002/bies.201000121. PubMed PMID: 21344461.
132. Hahn E, Wild P, Hermanns U, Sebbel P, Glockshuber R, Haner M, Taschner N, Burkhard P, Aebi U, Muller SA. Exploring the 3D molecular architecture of *Escherichia coli* type 1 pili. *J Mol Biol*. 2002;323(5):845-57. Epub 2002/11/06. doi: 10.1016/s0022-2836(02)01005-7. PubMed PMID: 12417198.
133. Clegg S, Wilson J, Johnson J. More than one way to control hair growth: regulatory mechanisms in enterobacteria that affect fimbriae assembled by the chaperone/usher pathway. *J Bacteriol*. 2011;193(9):2081-8. Epub 2011/03/15. doi: 10.1128/JB.00071-11. PubMed PMID: 21398554; PMCID: PMC3133066.
134. Clegg S, Gerlach GF. Enterobacterial fimbriae. *J Bacteriol*. 1987;169(3):934-8. Epub 1987/03/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.169.3.934-938.1987. PubMed PMID: 2880835; PMCID: PMC211882.
135. Valenski ML, Harris SL, Spears PA, Horton JR, Orndorff PE. The Product of the *fimI* gene is necessary for *Escherichia coli* type 1 pilus biosynthesis. *J Bacteriol*. 2003;185(16):5007-11. Epub 2003/08/05. doi: 10.1128/JB.185.16.5007-5011.2003. PubMed PMID: 12897022; PMCID: PMC166486.
136. Stahlhut SG, Struve C, Krogfelt KA. *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 3 fimbriae agglutinate yeast in a mannose-resistant manner. *J Med Microbiol*. 2012;61(Pt 3):317-22. Epub 2011/10/22. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.036350-0. PubMed PMID: 22016558.

137. Struve C, Bojer M, Krogfelt KA. Characterization of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 1 fimbriae by detection of phase variation during colonization and infection and impact on virulence. *Infect Immun*. 2008;76(9):4055-65. Epub 2008/06/19. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00494-08. PubMed PMID: 18559432; PMCID: PMC2519443.
138. Martinez JJ, Mulvey MA, Schilling JD, Pinkner JS, Hultgren SJ. Type 1 pilus-mediated bacterial invasion of bladder epithelial cells. *EMBO J*. 2000;19(12):2803-12. Epub 2000/06/17. doi: 10.1093/emboj/19.12.2803. PubMed PMID: 10856226; PMCID: PMC203355.
139. Eto DS, Jones TA, Sundsbak JL, Mulvey MA. Integrin-mediated host cell invasion by type 1-piliated uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *PLoS Pathog*. 2007;3(7):e100. Epub 2007/07/17. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030100. PubMed PMID: 17630833; PMCID: PMC1914067.
140. Garofalo CK, Hooton TM, Martin SM, Stamm WE, Palermo JJ, Gordon JI, Hultgren SJ. *Escherichia coli* from urine of female patients with urinary tract infections is competent for intracellular bacterial community formation. *Infect Immun*. 2007;75(1):52-60. Epub 2006/11/01. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01123-06. PubMed PMID: 17074856; PMCID: PMC1828379.
141. Justice SS, Hung C, Theriot JA, Fletcher DA, Anderson GG, Footer MJ, Hultgren SJ. Differentiation and developmental pathways of uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* in urinary tract pathogenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2004;101(5):1333-8. Epub 2004/01/24. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0308125100. PubMed PMID: 14739341; PMCID: PMC337053.
142. Rosen DA, Hooton TM, Stamm WE, Humphrey PA, Hultgren SJ. Detection of intracellular bacterial communities in human urinary tract infection. *PLoS Med*. 2007;4(12):e329. Epub 2007/12/21. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040329. PubMed PMID: 18092884; PMCID: PMC2140087.
143. Abraham JM, Freitag CS, Clements JR, Eisenstein BI. An invertible element of DNA controls phase variation of type 1 fimbriae of *Escherichia coli*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1985;82(17):5724-7. Epub 1985/09/01. doi: 10.1073/pnas.82.17.5724. PubMed PMID: 2863818; PMCID: PMC390624.
144. Orndorff PE, Spears PA, Schauer D, Falkow S. Two modes of control of pilA, the gene encoding type 1 pilin in *Escherichia coli*. *J Bacteriol*. 1985;164(1):321-30. Epub 1985/10/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.164.1.321-330.1985. PubMed PMID: 3930469; PMCID: PMC214247.

145. Klemm P. Two regulatory fim genes, fimB and fimE, control the phase variation of type 1 fimbriae in *Escherichia coli*. *EMBO J.* 1986;5(6):1389-93. Epub 1986/06/01. PubMed PMID: 2874022; PMCID: PMC1166953.
146. McClain MS, Blomfield IC, Eisenstein BI. Roles of fimB and fimE in site-specific DNA inversion associated with phase variation of type 1 fimbriae in *Escherichia coli*. *J Bacteriol.* 1991;173(17):5308-14. Epub 1991/09/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.173.17.5308-5314.1991. PubMed PMID: 1679430; PMCID: PMC208240.
147. Holden N, Blomfield IC, Uhlin BE, Totsika M, Kulasekara DH, Gally DL. Comparative analysis of FimB and FimE recombinase activity. *Microbiology (Reading)*. 2007;153(Pt 12):4138-49. Epub 2007/12/01. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.2007/010363-0. PubMed PMID: 18048927.
148. Stentebjerg-Olesen B, Chakraborty T, Klemm P. FimE-catalyzed off-to-on inversion of the type 1 fimbrial phase switch and insertion sequence recruitment in an *Escherichia coli* K-12 fimB strain. *FEMS Microbiol Lett.* 2000;182(2):319-25. Epub 2000/01/06. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb08915.x. PubMed PMID: 10620686.
149. Donato GM, Lelivelt MJ, Kawula TH. Promoter-specific repression of fimB expression by the *Escherichia coli* nucleoid-associated protein H-NS. *J Bacteriol.* 1997;179(21):6618-25. Epub 1997/11/14. doi: 10.1128/jb.179.21.6618-6625.1997. PubMed PMID: 9352908; PMCID: PMC179587.
150. Olsen PB, Schembri MA, Gally DL, Klemm P. Differential temperature modulation by H-NS of the fimB and fimE recombinase genes which control the orientation of the type 1 fimbrial phase switch. *FEMS Microbiol Lett.* 1998;162(1):17-23. Epub 1998/05/22. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb12973.x. PubMed PMID: 9595659.
151. Blomfield IC, Kulasekara DH, Eisenstein BI. Integration host factor stimulates both FimB- and FimE-mediated site-specific DNA inversion that controls phase variation of type 1 fimbriae expression in *Escherichia coli*. *Mol Microbiol.* 1997;23(4):705-17. Epub 1997/02/01. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2958.1997.2241615.x. PubMed PMID: 9157242.
152. Blomfield IC, Calie PJ, Eberhardt KJ, McClain MS, Eisenstein BI. Lrp stimulates phase variation of type 1 fimbriation in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J Bacteriol.* 1993;175(1):27-36. Epub 1993/01/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.175.1.27-36.1993. PubMed PMID: 8093239; PMCID: PMC196094.
153. Schwan WR. Regulation of fim genes in uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *World J Clin Infect Dis.* 2011;1(1):17-25. Epub 2011/12/30. doi: 10.5495/wjcid.v1.i1.17. PubMed PMID: 23638406; PMCID: PMC3638964.

154. Wang ZC, Huang CJ, Huang YJ, Wu CC, Peng HL. FimK regulation on the expression of type 1 fimbriae in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* CG43S3. *Microbiology (Reading)*. 2013;159(Pt 7):1402-15. Epub 2013/05/25. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.067793-0. PubMed PMID: 23704787.
155. Jonathan J. Wilksch JY, Abigail Clements, Jacinta L. Gabbe, Kirsty R. Short, Hanwei Cao,, Rosalia Cavaliere CEJ, Cynthia B. Whitchurch, Mark A. Schembri, Mary L. C. Chuah,, Zhao-Xun Liang OLW, Adam W. Jenney, Trevor Lithgow, Richard A. Strugnell. MrkH, a Novel c-di-GMP-Dependent Transcriptional Activator, Controls *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Biofilm Formation by Regulating Type 3 Fimbriae Expression. *PLoS Pathogens*. 2011;7(8).
156. Schmidt AJ, Ryjenkov DA, Gomelsky M. The ubiquitous protein domain EAL is a cyclic diguanylate-specific phosphodiesterase: enzymatically active and inactive EAL domains. *J Bacteriol*. 2005;187(14):4774-81. Epub 2005/07/05. doi: 10.1128/JB.187.14.4774-4781.2005. PubMed PMID: 15995192; PMCID: PMC1169503.
157. D'Argenio DA, Miller SI. Cyclic di-GMP as a bacterial second messenger. *Microbiology (Reading)*. 2004;150(Pt 8):2497-502. Epub 2004/08/04. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.27099-0. PubMed PMID: 15289546.
158. Jenal U. Cyclic di-guanosine-monophosphate comes of age: a novel secondary messenger involved in modulating cell surface structures in bacteria? *Curr Opin Microbiol*. 2004;7(2):185-91. Epub 2004/04/06. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2004.02.007. PubMed PMID: 15063857.
159. Romling U, Gomelsky M, Galperin MY. C-di-GMP: the dawning of a novel bacterial signalling system. *Mol Microbiol*. 2005;57(3):629-39. Epub 2005/07/28. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04697.x. PubMed PMID: 16045609.
160. Tamayo R, Pratt JT, Camilli A. Roles of cyclic diguanylate in the regulation of bacterial pathogenesis. *Annu Rev Microbiol*. 2007;61:131-48. Epub 2007/05/08. doi: 10.1146/annurev.micro.61.080706.093426. PubMed PMID: 17480182; PMCID: PMC2776827.
161. Ross P, Weinhouse H, Aloni Y, Michaeli D, Weinberger-Ohana P, Mayer R, Braun S, de Vroom E, van der Marel GA, van Boom JH, Benziman M. Regulation of cellulose synthesis in *Acetobacter xylinum* by cyclic diguanylic acid. *Nature*. 1987;325(6101):279-81. Epub 1987/01/15. doi: 10.1038/325279a0. PubMed PMID: 18990795.
162. Ryjenkov DA, Tarutina M, Moskvina OV, Gomelsky M. Cyclic diguanylate is a ubiquitous signaling molecule in bacteria: insights into biochemistry of the GGDEF protein domain. *J Bacteriol*. 2005;187(5):1792-8. Epub 2005/02/18. doi: 10.1128/JB.187.5.1792-1798.2005. PubMed PMID: 15716451; PMCID: PMC1064016.

163. Tamayo R, Tischler AD, Camilli A. The EAL domain protein VieA is a cyclic diguanylate phosphodiesterase. *J Biol Chem*. 2005;280(39):33324-30. Epub 2005/08/06. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M506500200. PubMed PMID: 16081414; PMCID: PMC2776828.
164. Paul R, Weiser S, Amiot NC, Chan C, Schirmer T, Giese B, Jenal U. Cell cycle-dependent dynamic localization of a bacterial response regulator with a novel diguanylate cyclase output domain. *Genes Dev*. 2004;18(6):715-27. Epub 2004/04/13. doi: 10.1101/gad.289504. PubMed PMID: 15075296; PMCID: PMC387245.
165. Schirmer T, Jenal U. Structural and mechanistic determinants of c-di-GMP signalling. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2009;7(10):724-35. Epub 2009/09/17. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2203. PubMed PMID: 19756011.
166. Romling U, Simm R. Prevailing concepts of c-di-GMP signaling. *Contrib Microbiol*. 2009;16:161-81. Epub 2009/06/06. doi: 10.1159/000219379. PubMed PMID: 19494585.
167. Simm R, Morr M, Kader A, Nimtz M, Romling U. GGDEF and EAL domains inversely regulate cyclic di-GMP levels and transition from sessility to motility. *Mol Microbiol*. 2004;53(4):1123-34. Epub 2004/08/13. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2004.04206.x. PubMed PMID: 15306016.
168. Ryan RP, Fouhy Y, Lucey JF, Crossman LC, Spiro S, He YW, Zhang LH, Heeb S, Camara M, Williams P, Dow JM. Cell-cell signaling in *Xanthomonas campestris* involves an HD-GYP domain protein that functions in cyclic di-GMP turnover. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2006;103(17):6712-7. Epub 2006/04/14. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0600345103. PubMed PMID: 16611728; PMCID: PMC1458946.
169. Rao F, Yang Y, Qi Y, Liang ZX. Catalytic mechanism of cyclic di-GMP-specific phosphodiesterase: a study of the EAL domain-containing RocR from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *J Bacteriol*. 2008;190(10):3622-31. Epub 2008/03/18. doi: 10.1128/JB.00165-08. PubMed PMID: 18344366; PMCID: PMC2394985.
170. Benach J, Swaminathan SS, Tamayo R, Handelman SK, Folta-Stogniew E, Ramos JE, Forouhar F, Neely H, Seetharaman J, Camilli A, Hunt JF. The structural basis of cyclic diguanylate signal transduction by PilZ domains. *EMBO J*. 2007;26(24):5153-66. Epub 2007/11/24. doi: 10.1038/sj.emboj.7601918. PubMed PMID: 18034161; PMCID: PMC2140105.
171. Sondermann H, Shikuma NJ, Yildiz FH. You've come a long way: c-di-GMP signaling. *Curr Opin Microbiol*. 2012;15(2):140-6. Epub 2012/01/10. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2011.12.008. PubMed PMID: 22226607; PMCID: PMC3320698.

172. Duguid JP. Fimbriae and adhesive properties in *Klebsiella* strains. *J Gen Microbiol*. 1959;21:271-86. Epub 1959/08/01. doi: 10.1099/00221287-21-1-271. PubMed PMID: 13818511.
173. Adegbola RA, Old DC. New fimbrial hemagglutinin in *Serratia* species. *Infect Immun*. 1982;38(1):306-15. Epub 1982/10/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.38.1.306-315.1982. PubMed PMID: 6128303; PMCID: PMC347733.
174. Burmolle M, Bahl MI, Jensen LB, Sorensen SJ, Hansen LH. Type 3 fimbriae, encoded by the conjugative plasmid pOLA52, enhance biofilm formation and transfer frequencies in *Enterobacteriaceae* strains. *Microbiology (Reading)*. 2008;154(Pt 1):187-95. Epub 2008/01/05. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.2007/010454-0. PubMed PMID: 18174137.
175. Norman A, Hansen LH, She Q, Sorensen SJ. Nucleotide sequence of pOLA52: a conjugative IncX1 plasmid from *Escherichia coli* which enables biofilm formation and multidrug efflux. *Plasmid*. 2008;60(1):59-74. Epub 2008/04/29. doi: 10.1016/j.plasmid.2008.03.003. PubMed PMID: 18440636.
176. Gerlach GF, Allen BL, Clegg S. Molecular characterization of the type 3 (MR/K) fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *J Bacteriol*. 1988;170(8):3547-53. Epub 1988/08/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.170.8.3547-3553.1988. PubMed PMID: 2900237; PMCID: PMC211327.
177. Sebghati TA, Korhonen TK, Hornick DB, Clegg S. Characterization of the type 3 fimbrial adhesins of *Klebsiella* strains. *Infect Immun*. 1998;66(6):2887-94. Epub 1998/05/29. doi: 10.1128/IAI.66.6.2887-2894.1998. PubMed PMID: 9596764; PMCID: PMC108286.
178. Ong CL, Beatson SA, Totsika M, Forestier C, McEwan AG, Schembri MA. Molecular analysis of type 3 fimbrial genes from *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella* and *Citrobacter* species. *BMC Microbiol*. 2010;10:183. Epub 2010/06/26. doi: 10.1186/1471-2180-10-183. PubMed PMID: 20576143; PMCID: PMC2900259.
179. Hornick DB, Thommandru J, Smits W, Clegg S. Adherence properties of an mrkD-negative mutant of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Infect Immun*. 1995;63(5):2026-32. Epub 1995/05/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.63.5.2026-2032.1995. PubMed PMID: 7729917; PMCID: PMC173260.
180. Morrissey B, Leney AC, Toste Rego A, Phan G, Allen WJ, Verger D, Waksman G, Ashcroft AE, Radford SE. The role of chaperone-subunit usher domain interactions in the mechanism of bacterial pilus biogenesis revealed by ESI-MS. *Mol Cell Proteomics*. 2012;11(7):M111 015289. Epub 2012/03/01. doi: 10.1074/mcp.M111.015289. PubMed PMID: 22371487; PMCID: PMC3394950.

181. Kline KA, Dodson KW, Caparon MG, Hultgren SJ. A tale of two pili: assembly and function of pili in bacteria. *Trends Microbiol.* 2010;18(5):224-32. Epub 2010/04/10. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2010.03.002. PubMed PMID: 20378353; PMCID: PMC3674877.
182. Allen WJ, Phan G, Waksman G. Pilus biogenesis at the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacterial pathogens. *Curr Opin Struct Biol.* 2012;22(4):500-6. Epub 2012/03/10. doi: 10.1016/j.sbi.2012.02.001. PubMed PMID: 22402496.
183. Huang YJ, Liao HW, Wu CC, Peng HL. MrkF is a component of type 3 fimbriae in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Res Microbiol.* 2009;160(1):71-9. Epub 2008/11/26. doi: 10.1016/j.resmic.2008.10.009. PubMed PMID: 19028568.
184. Chan CH, Chen FJ, Huang YJ, Chen SY, Liu KL, Wang ZC, Peng HL, Yew TR, Liu CH, Liou GG, Hsu KY, Chang HY, Hsu L. Identification of protein domains on major pilin MrkA that affects the mechanical properties of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 3 fimbriae. *Langmuir.* 2012;28(19):7428-35. Epub 2012/04/25. doi: 10.1021/la300224w. PubMed PMID: 22524463.
185. Stahlhut SG, Struve C, Krogfelt KA, Reisner A. Biofilm formation of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* on urethral catheters requires either type 1 or type 3 fimbriae. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol.* 2012;65(2):350-9. Epub 2012/03/28. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2012.00965.x. PubMed PMID: 22448614; PMCID: PMC3410544.
186. Murphy CN, Clegg S. *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and type 3 fimbriae: nosocomial infection, regulation and biofilm formation. *Future Microbiol.* 2012;7(8):991-1002. Epub 2012/08/24. doi: 10.2217/fmb.12.74. PubMed PMID: 22913357.
187. Langstraat J, Bohse M, Clegg S. Type 3 fimbrial shaft (MrkA) of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, but not the fimbrial adhesin (MrkD), facilitates biofilm formation. *Infect Immun.* 2001;69(9):5805-12. Epub 2001/08/14. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.9.5805-5812.2001. PubMed PMID: 11500458; PMCID: PMC98698.
188. Ares MA, Fernandez-Vazquez JL, Rosales-Reyes R, Jarillo-Quijada MD, von Bargen K, Torres J, Gonzalez-y-Merchand JA, Alcantar-Curiel MD, De la Cruz MA. H-NS Nucleoid Protein Controls Virulence Features of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* by Regulating the Expression of Type 3 Pili and the Capsule Polysaccharide. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol.* 2016;6:13. Epub 2016/02/24. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2016.00013. PubMed PMID: 26904512; PMCID: PMC4746245.

189. Ares MA, Fernandez-Vazquez JL, Pacheco S, Martinez-Santos VI, Jarillo-Quijada MD, Torres J, Alcantar-Curiel MD, Gonzalez YMJA, De la Cruz MA. Additional regulatory activities of MrkH for the transcriptional expression of the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* mrk genes: Antagonist of H-NS and repressor. *PLoS One*. 2017;12(3):e0173285. Epub 2017/03/10. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0173285. PubMed PMID: 28278272; PMCID: PMC5344390.
190. Johnson JG, Murphy CN, Sippy J, Johnson TJ, Clegg S. Type 3 fimbriae and biofilm formation are regulated by the transcriptional regulators MrkHI in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *J Bacteriol*. 2011;193(14):3453-60. Epub 2011/05/17. doi: 10.1128/JB.00286-11. PubMed PMID: 21571997; PMCID: PMC3133326.
191. Schumacher MA, Zeng W. Structures of the activator of *K. pneumonia* biofilm formation, MrkH, indicates PilZ domains involved in c-di-GMP and DNA binding. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2016;113(36):10067-72. Epub 2016/08/24. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1607503113. PubMed PMID: 27551088; PMCID: PMC5018759.
192. Amikam D, Galperin MY. PilZ domain is part of the bacterial c-di-GMP binding protein. *Bioinformatics*. 2006;22(1):3-6. Epub 2005/10/27. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/bti739. PubMed PMID: 16249258.
193. Chen YW, Teng CH, Ho YH, Jessica Ho TY, Huang WC, Hashimoto M, Chiang IY, Chen CS. Identification of bacterial factors involved in type 1 fimbria expression using an *Escherichia coli* K12 proteome chip. *Mol Cell Proteomics*. 2014;13(6):1485-94. Epub 2014/04/03. doi: 10.1074/mcp.M113.035667. PubMed PMID: 24692643; PMCID: PMC4047468.
194. Volz K. Structural conservation in the CheY superfamily. *Biochemistry*. 1993;32(44):11741-53. Epub 1993/11/09. doi: 10.1021/bi00095a001. PubMed PMID: 8218244.
195. Johnson JG, Clegg S. Role of MrkJ, a phosphodiesterase, in type 3 fimbrial expression and biofilm formation in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *J Bacteriol*. 2010;192(15):3944-50. Epub 2010/06/01. doi: 10.1128/JB.00304-10. PubMed PMID: 20511505; PMCID: PMC2916373.

CHAPTER 2

MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Author contributions

This chapter was written by Sundharamani Venkitapathi (S.V.) and edited by Dr. Nicole J. DeNisco (N.J.D.).

2.2 Bacterial strains and culture conditions

Bacterial strains and plasmids used in the study are listed in Table 2.1. PF9, a *K. quasipneumoniae* strain isolated from the urine of a postmenopausal woman with rUTI (1), TOP52, a *K. pneumoniae* strain isolated from the urine of a woman with acute cystitis (2) and UTI89 an *UPEC* cystitis isolate were used in the study (3). Bacteria were grown in Luria Bertani (LB) media overnight at 37°C in static conditions. For ribonucleic acid (RNA) extractions in quantitative reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR) assays, overnight cultures were sub-cultured at a starting density of OD₆₀₀ = 0.01 and then incubated for 6 hours until reaching mid-log phase (OD₆₀₀ = 0.4 – 0.6) induced with 0.2% L-arabinose (*mrkA* genotypes) or 0.0125% L-arabinose (*fimA*, *mrkH*, *mrkJ* genotypes) at 37°C in LB media in an incubator at static conditions. For negative staining electron microscopy experiments, bacteria were grown for 8 hours at 37°C in static conditions with 0.2% L-arabinose for induction of complementation plasmids in respective strains.

2.3 Bacterial cell association and gentamicin protection (invasion) assays

Cell association and invasion assays were performed as previously described (4). Urinary bladder epithelial (5637) cells (ATCC) were cultivated in Rosewell Park Memorial Institute (RPMI) 1640 medium (Sigma) supplemented with 10% FBS (ThermoFisher), 1% penicillin-streptomycin (Gibco), 1% sodium pyruvate (Gibco) and 1% glutamax (Gibco) overnight at 37°C and 5% CO₂. The next day, cells were washed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and incubated in RPMI medium (without antibiotics). Cells were infected at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 10. Bacterial contact with host cells was synchronized by centrifugation of plates at 600 g for 5 min. For association assays, two hours post-infection cells were washed in 1X PBS, then harvested and lysed with 0.3% Triton X-100. Cells in the input wells, representing total intra and extracellular bacteria were not washed and directly lysed with Triton X-100. For invasion assays, the medium was replaced with medium containing 100 µg/mL gentamicin two hours-post infection and allowed to incubate for an additional two hours before harvesting as described above. Association and invasion frequencies were calculated as a ratio of the number of bacteria recovered from washed lysates to the total number of bacteria present in the input (unwashed) wells. All cell association and invasion assays were performed at least in biological triplicate. For each biological replicate, a minimum of 3 technical replicates were evaluated.

2.4 Generation of *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. pneumoniae* gene deletion mutants

Type 1 fimbriae knockout, type 3 fimbriae knockout or both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae knockout mutants of *K. quasipneumoniae* were generated by targeted gene deletion of

genes encoding the major fimbrial subunits, *fimA* and *mrkA* respectively (5-7). All gene deletions were performed using Lambda Red Recombinase system as previously described with respective primers as provided in Table 2.2 (8). Plasmid pKD4 served as template to amplify the kanamycin cassette and flanking FRT sites (9) to generate knockout cassettes respective to each gene. The Lambda Red Recombinase system was expressed from *pACBSR-Hyg* which carries *beta*, *gam*, and *exo* under the control of an arabinose inducible promoter. pFLP-Hyg, which expresses the FLP recombinase, was used to excise the kanamycin cassette via the FRT sites. PCR was performed using flanking primers (Table 2.2) to screen candidate colonies using Dreamtaq Master Mix (ThermoFisher). PCR products thus generated were analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis and Sanger sequencing to confirm deletion of the respective gene.

2.5 Generation of complementation plasmids

For construction of complementation plasmids, genes were amplified from genomic DNA by PCR using Dreamtaq Mastermix (ThermoFisher) or PHUision polymerase for PCR products >2,000bp (NEB) with respective primers (Table 2.3). For all plasmids NcoI and HindIII restriction sites were used except for plasmids encoding *mrk* and *fim* gene clusters where EcoRI and XhoI sites were used for ligation into pBAD33 (Kan^R) version A (10). For generation of the plasmid encoding the AIL mutant of *fimK_{E245A}*, site-directed mutagenesis was performed on *pfimK_{Kp}* with the mutagenesis primers listed in Table 2.3 followed by digestion using DpnI enzyme. All plasmids were sequence verified by Sanger sequencing before transformation into respective isogenic mutant strains.

2.6 Bacterial transformation

Transformation of *Klebsiella* strains KqPF9 and TOP52 was performed by electroporation of respective electrocompetent cells in 0.1 cm gap-width cuvette, 2.5 kV using a micropulser electroporator (Bio-Rad) and selected on LB agar plates with respective antibiotic (kanamycin - 100µg/ml). For subcloning of complementation constructs, plasmids encoding PCR products of the respective coding regions were cloned into arabinose inducible pBAD33 vector - version A (10) followed by chemical transformation into *E. coli* DH5α cells.

2.7 RNA extraction, cDNA synthesis and qRT-PCR

Total RNA was extracted from respective statically grown KqPF9 and TOP52 at mid-log phase OD₆₀₀ = 0.5-0.6) using the Qiagen RNeasy Plus kit. RNA concentration and quality was analyzed by NanoDrop (Thermo). RNA with A260/280 ratios between 2.0-2.20 was used for cDNA synthesis using the Qscript cDNA kit (Quantabio). Following cDNA synthesis, qPCR was performed using SYBR green (Quantabio, SYBRMIX) and respective primer pairs (Table 2.4). The expression of gene of interest was normalized to the expression of *rho* (11). Relative expression was determined by the $\Delta\Delta C_q$ method (12, 13). qRT-PCR was performed in biological and technical triplicates.

2.8 Static biofilm assays

Static biofilm assays were performed as described previously (14). Bacteria were grown overnight at 37°C under static conditions. Bacteria were normalized to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.1 in LB broth and seeded into round bottom 96 well plates (Corning). 0.2% L-arabinose was

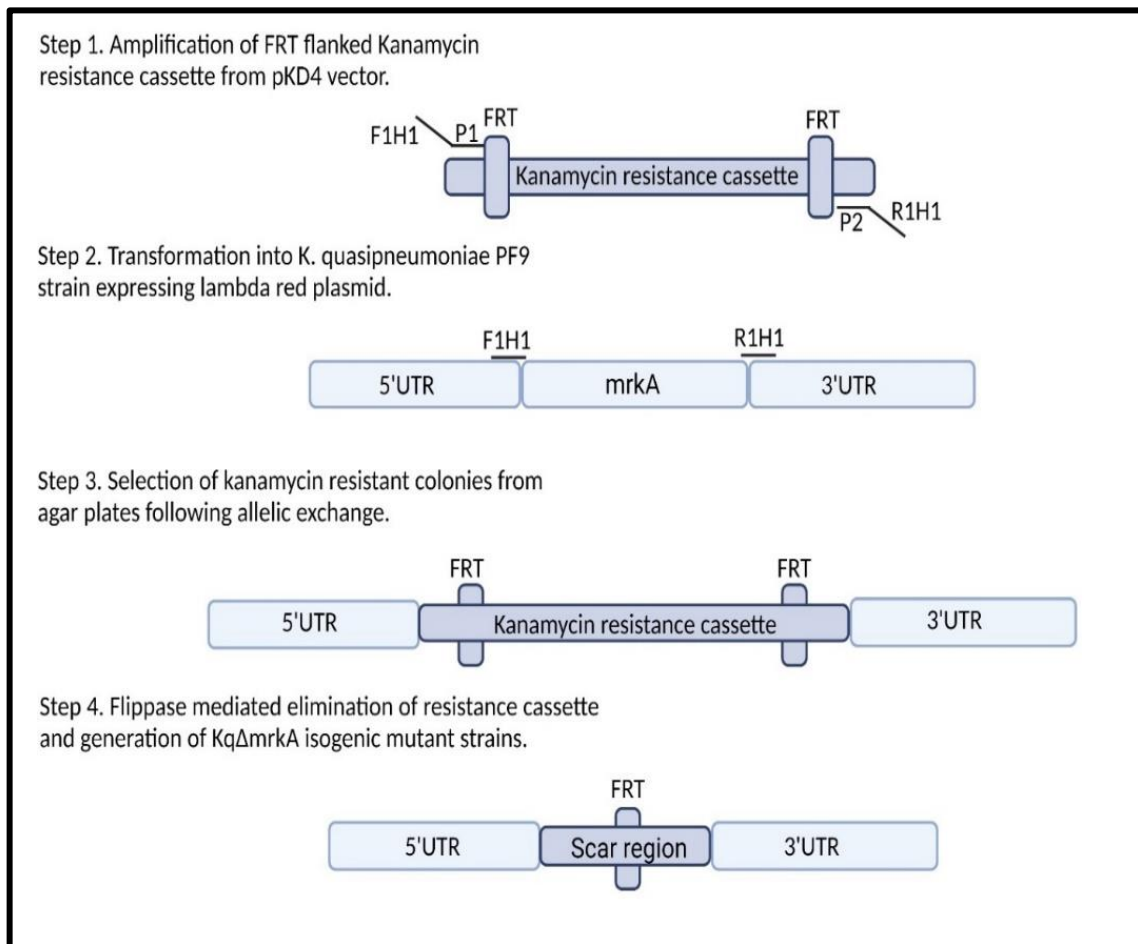


Figure 2.1. Generation of *K. quasipneumoniae* PF9 $\Delta mrkA$ isogenic mutant strains. KqPF9 type 3 fimbriae mutant strains (KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA$) were generated by lambda red recombinase system. The knockout cassette includes 2 parts. The first part of primer is homologous to the respective 5' untranslated region (UTR) and 3' UTR of *mrkA* – namely F1H1 and R1H1. The second part of the primers represented as P1 and P2 constitute the part of knockout cassette with sequence homology to plasmid *pKD4*. The knockout cassette encompassing both parts enable amplification of the kanamycin cassette with the flanking Flippase Recognition Target (FRT) sites by PCR for transformation into lambda red plasmid (pACBSR) containing KqPF9 electrocompetent cells. The final isogenic mutant of KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA$ had a scar region (110 bp) containing a portion of kanamycin cassette and FRT site. This figure was made using biorender.

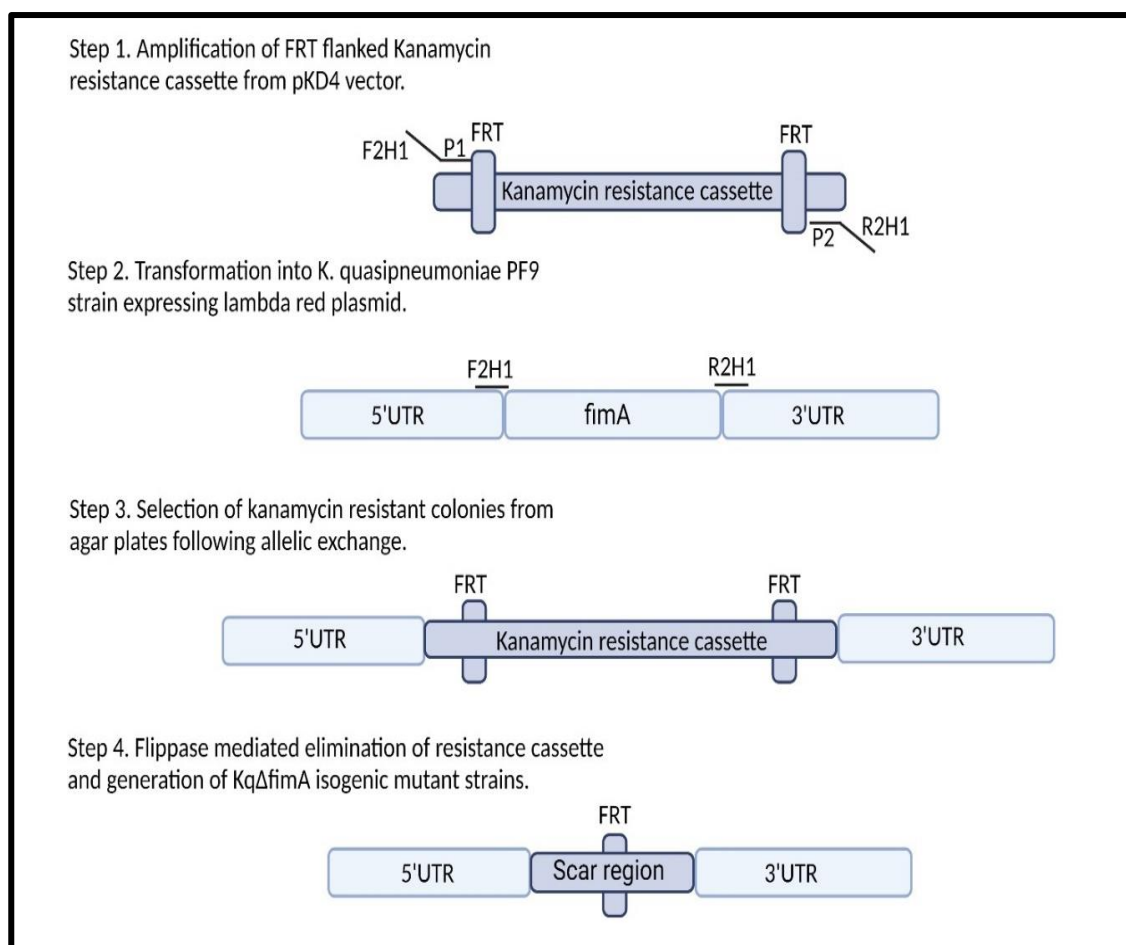


Figure 2.2. Generation of *K. quasipneumoniae* PF9Δ*fimA* isogenic mutant strains. The KqPF9 type 1 fimbriae mutant strains (KqPF9Δ*fimA*) were generated by lambda red recombinase system. The knockout cassette includes 2 parts. The first part of primer is homologous to the respective 5' untranslated region (UTR) and 3' UTR of *fimA* – namely F2H1 and R2H1. The second part of the primers represented as P1 and P2 constitute the part of knockout cassette with sequence homology to plasmid *pKD4*. The knockout cassette encompassing both parts enable amplification of the kanamycin cassette with the flanking Flippase Recognition Target (FRT) sites by PCR for transformation into lambda red plasmid (*pACBSR*) containing KqPF9 electrocompetent cells. The final type 1 fimbriae mutant of KqPF9 had a scar region (110 bp) containing a portion of kanamycin cassette and FRT site. This figure was made using biorender.

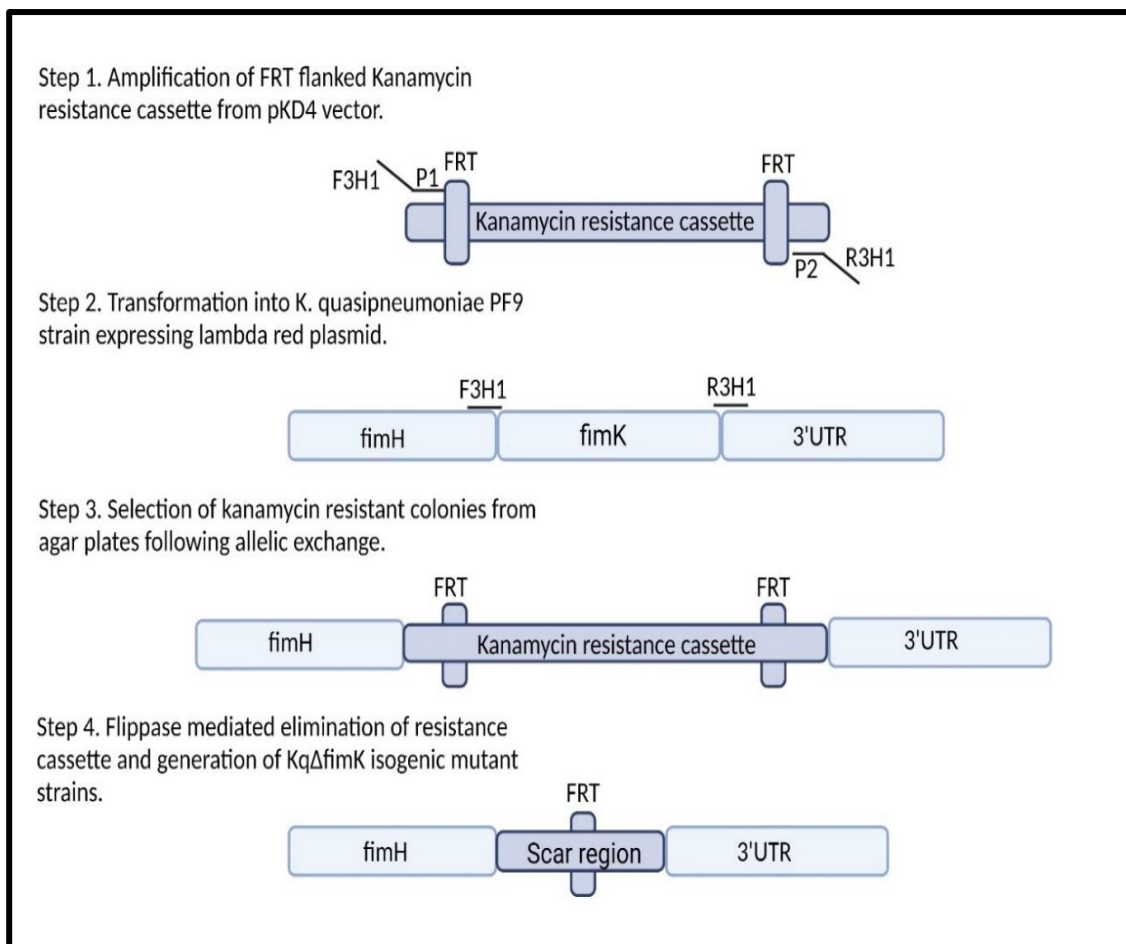


Figure 2.3. Generation of *K. quasipneumoniae* PF9Δ*fimK* isogenic mutant strains. The KqPF9Δ*fimK* strains were generated by lambda red recombinase system. The knockout cassette encompasses primer parts that are homologous to the 5' region of *fimK* encompassing *fimH* of *fim* operon and 3' UTR of *fimK* – named as F3H1 and R3H1 respectively. The primers P1 and P2 represent the primer sequences with sequence homology to plasmid *pKD4*. The knockout cassette encompassing both parts enable amplification of the kanamycin cassette with the flanking Flippase Recognition Target (FRT) sites by PCR for transformation into lambda red plasmid (*pACBSR*) containing KqPF9 electrocompetent cells. The final isogenic *fimK* mutant of KqPF9 had a scar region (110 bp) containing a portion of kanamycin cassette and FRT site. This figure was generated using biorender.

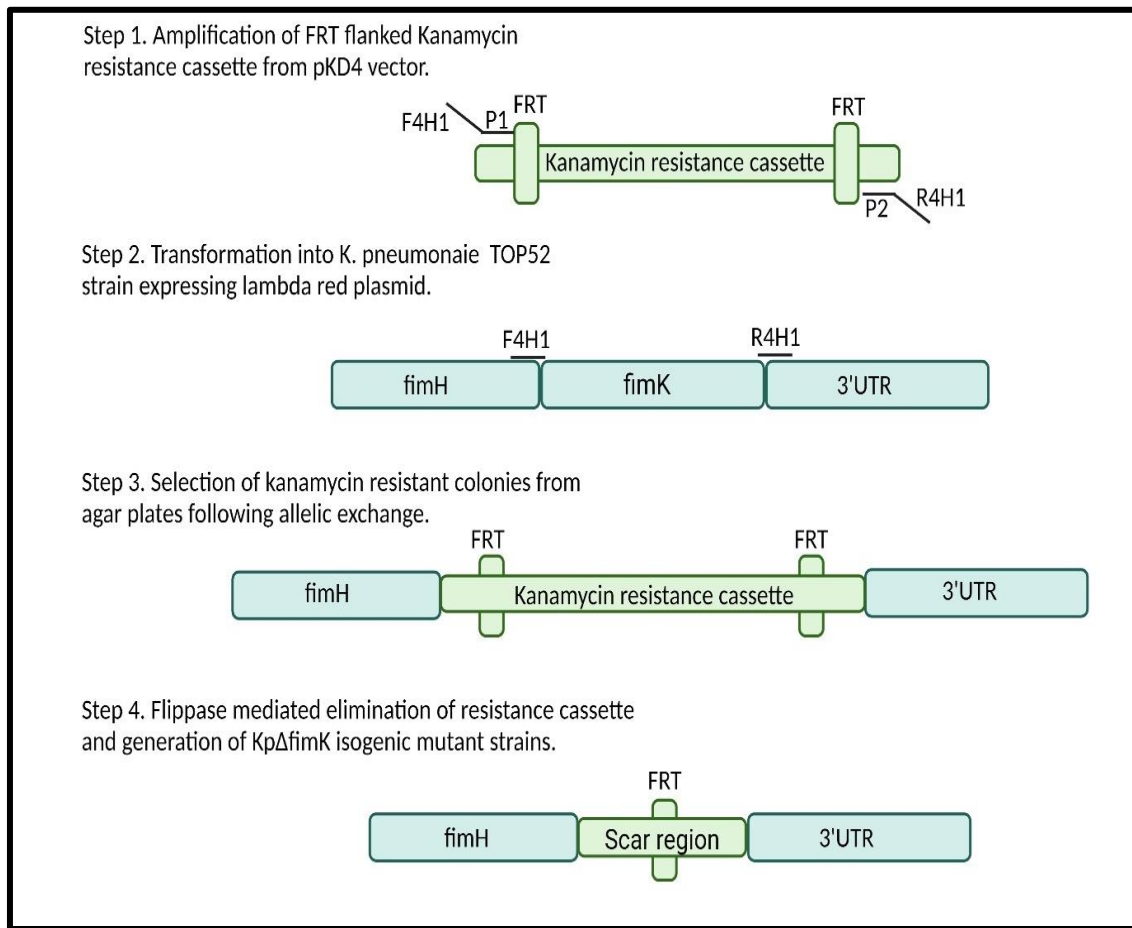


Figure 2.4. Generation of *K. pneumoniae* TOP52Δ*fimK* isogenic mutant strains. The TOP52Δ*fimK* strains of *K. pneumoniae* were generated by lambda red recombinase system. The knockout cassette encompasses primer parts that are homologous to the 5' region of *fimK* encompassing *fimH* of *fim* operon and 3' UTR of *fimK* – named as F4H1 and R4H1 respectively. The primers P1 and P2 represent the primer sequences with sequence homology to plasmid *pKD4*. The knockout cassette encompassing both parts enable amplification of the kanamycin cassette with the flanking Flippase Recognition Target (FRT) sites by PCR for transformation into lambda red plasmid (*pACBSR*) containing TOP52 electrocompetent cells. The final isogenic *fimK* mutant of TOP52 had a scar region (110 bp) containing a portion of kanamycin cassette and FRT site. This figure was made using biorender.

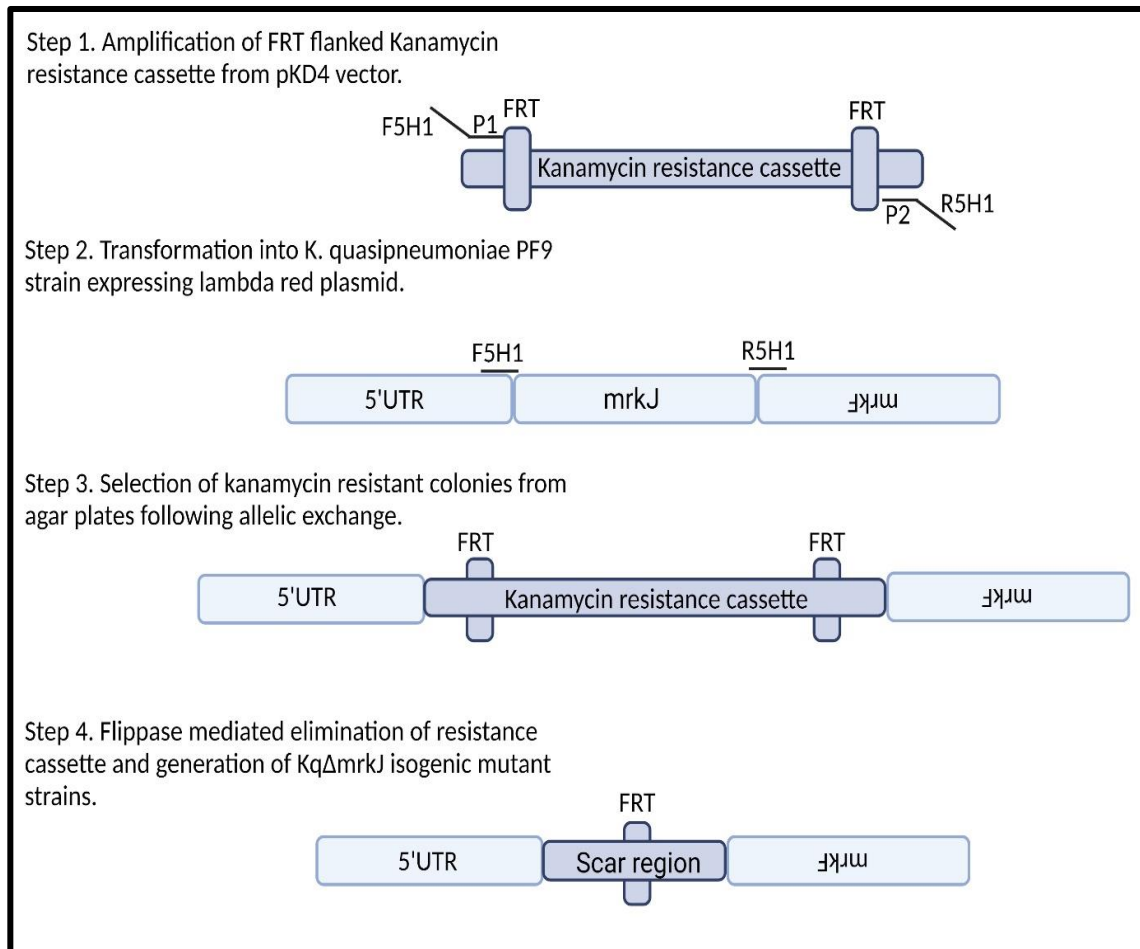


Figure 2.5. Generation of *K. quasipneumoniae* PF9Δ*mrkJ* isogenic mutant strains. The KqPF9Δ*mrkJ* strains were generated by lambda red recombinase system. The knockout cassette encompasses primer parts that are homologous to the 5' UTR of *mrkJ* regulator and 3' region of *mrkF* (*mrkABCDF* and *mrkJ* are transcribed in opposite directions) named as F5H1 and R5H1 respectively. The primers P1 and P2 represent the primer sequences with sequence homology to plasmid *pKD4*. The knockout cassette encompassing both parts enable amplification of the kanamycin cassette with the flanking Flippase Recognition Target (FRT) sites by PCR for transformation into lambda red plasmid (*pACBSR*) containing KqPF9 electrocompetent cells. The final isogenic *fimK* mutant of KqPF9Δ*mrkJ* had a scar region (110 bp) containing a portion of kanamycin cassette and FRT site. This figure was made using biorender.

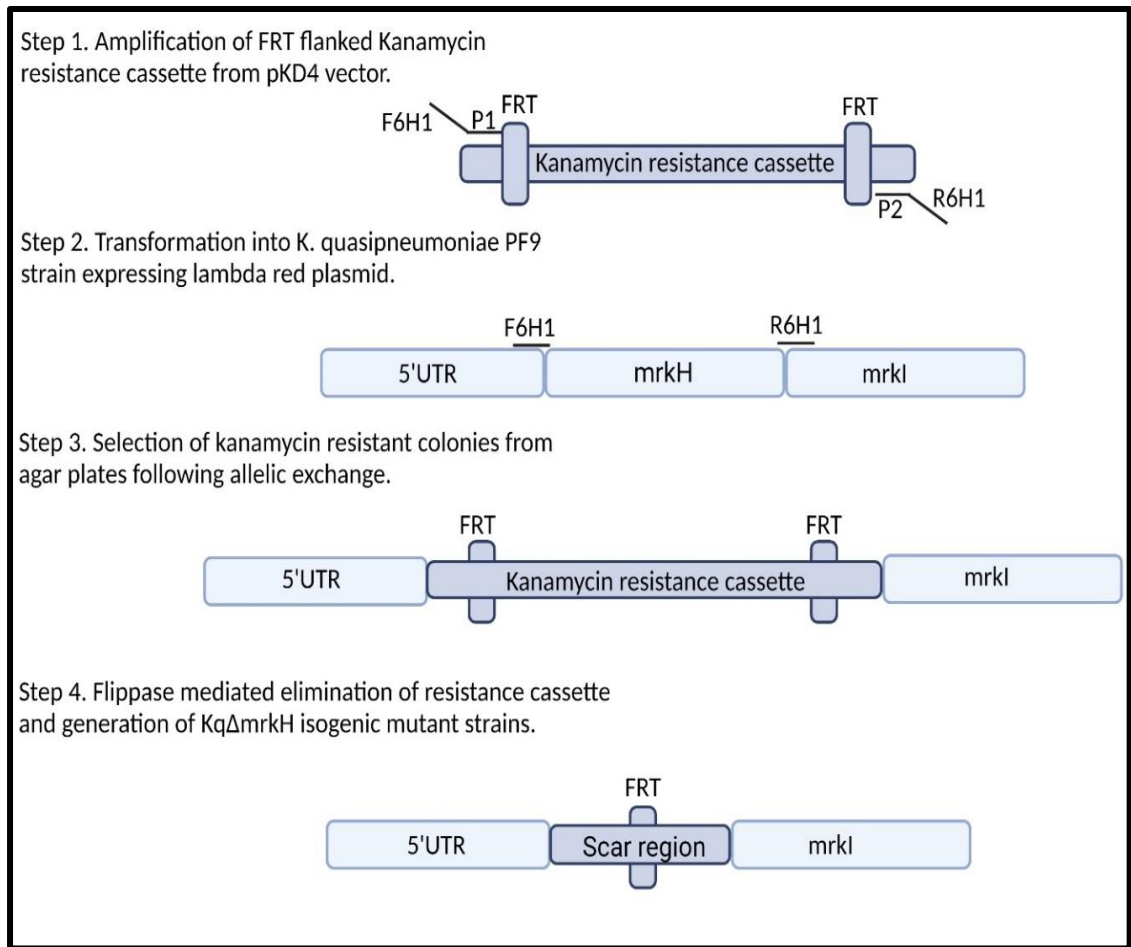


Figure 2.6. Generation of *K. quasipneumoniae* PF9Δ*mrkH* isogenic mutant strains. The KqPF9Δ*mrkI* strains of *K. quasipneumoniae* were generated by lambda red recombinase system. The knockout cassette encompasses primer parts that are homologous to the 5' UTR of *mrkH* regulator and 3' region of *mrkI* named as F5H1 and R5H1 respectively. The primers P1 and P2 represent the primer sequences with sequence homology to plasmid *pKD4*. The knockout cassette encompassing both parts enable amplification of the kanamycin cassette with the flanking Flippase Recognition Target (FRT) sites by PCR for transformation into lambda red plasmid (*pACBSR*) containing KqPF9 electrocompetent cells. The final isogenic *fimK* mutant of KqPF9Δ*mrkH* had a scar region (110 bp) containing a portion of kanamycin cassette and FRT site. This figure was generated using biorender.

added for induction of complementation plasmids. Plates were incubated for 23 hours at 37°C in static conditions and then washed (2X) with sterile water and dried for 25 minutes. Biofilms were fixed with methanol stained with a 0.1% (w/v) crystal violet solution (Sigma) and washed (2X) with sterile water. The bound dye was solubilized with 30% acetic acid and the OD₅₈₅ was measured. Each experiment was performed at least three times in technical triplicate.

2.9 Genome sequencing and assembly

Clean-catch midstream urine sample was obtained from three consenting subjects and plated onto CHROMagar Orientation (BD). Following overnight incubation at 37°C, single colonies were chosen for genus identification by Sanger sequencing of 16S rRNA gene and nucleotide (nr/nt) database query using megablast (BLAST v2.10.0) (15, 16). Species identification was performed by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using primers specific for *K. quasipneumoniae* species targeting beta lactamase(*bla*) and deoxyribose regulator(*deoR*) genes (17). *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates were grown in Luria broth (LB) overnight at 37°C, and their genomic DNA (gDNA) extracted using gDNA extraction kit (BioBasic). The gDNA obtained was evaluated for 260/280nm absorbance ratio and assessed by agarose gel electrophoresis. The DNA samples were then subjected to sequencing using Illumina and Oxford Nanopore (ONT) technologies. For Illumina sequencing, library preparation was performed using Nextera DNA Flex library prep kit followed by sequencing using NextSeq 500 system to generate paired end reads (2x150bp). ONT libraries were prepared using ligation sequencing kit (SQK-LSK109) and barcode expansion kit 13-24 (EXP-NBD114); followed by sequencing

on MinION instrument using R9 FLO-MIN106 flow cells. Live fast base calling, demultiplexing, and barcode trimming were performed using ONT MinKNOW software. Illumina reads were quality assessed and trimmed using CLC Genomics Workbench v12.0.3 with cutoffs set at minimum Phred score of 20 and read length of 15bp. ONT reads were assessed for quality using NanoStats v1.2.0 (18) and trimmed using NanoFilt v2.6.0 (18) to retain reads with a Phred score >7 and length greater than 200bp. Illumina and ONT reads were used to construct hybrid assemblies of each strain using Unicycler v0.4.8 (SPAdes v3.13.0, Racon v1.4.10, and Pilon v1.23) at default parameters (19-22). Circular genomic sequences were rotated to the starting base of *dnaA* or *repA*, if found. The quality of hybrid assembly generated was evaluated using QUAST v5.0.2 and, completeness of genome was assessed using Bandage v0.8.1(23) and BUSCO v1(24) with bacteria ortholog set on gVolante server v1.2.1 (25). Upon completion of hybrid assembly, annotations of genomes were carried out using NCBI Prokaryotic Genome Annotation Pipeline v4.11. GC content and number of coding sequences were obtained using Geneious Prime v2020.0.5. Finally, sequence type and plasmid replicons of each strain were determined using MLST v2.0 (<http://www.genomicepidemiology.org/>) with *Klebsiella pneumoniae* configuration (26) and PlasmidFinder v2.1 (27, 28) with settings at 90% identity and 60% minimum coverage cutoffs.

2.10 Agglutination assay

Bacterial strains were grown overnight at 37°C in Luria Bertani (LB) media at static conditions. Cultures were normalized to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.5 and centrifuged at 5,000 rpm for

5 minutes. The bacterial pellets were then resuspended in 1X sterile PBS or PBS + 2.5% D-Mannose solutions. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain L40 was grown overnight at 27°C in Yeast Peptone Dextrose (YPD) media at 225 rpm. Yeast cells were normalized to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.5, pelleted at 5,000 rpm and resuspended in 1X sterile PBS. Bacteria and yeast suspensions were then mixed in a 1:1 ratio on a glass slide and was gently rotated until agglutination was visible. The agglutination clumps were imaged under a light microscope (Zeiss) and images obtained using XCAM1080PHD and SEBA view software.

2.11 Multiple sequence alignment

The *fimK* genes of ten different *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* strains that were previously reported in NCBI database were compiled. The *fimK* sequences of three *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates with sequence IDs CP065841.1 (PF9), CP065838.1 (PF26) and CP065846.1 (PF42) whose whole genome sequencing was performed and previously reported were also used for alignment (1). Following collation of the translated *fimK* sequences, their amino acid sequence alignment was performed using Muscle software with default parameters (29, 30). The alignments were then exported to NCBI's multiple sequence aligner for further analysis of their amino acid sequences.

2.12 Phase assay of the *fimS* invertible element of *fim* operon

The *fimS* phase assays were performed as described previously (31). KqPF9 and TOP52 isolates were grown overnight at 37°C in static conditions, harvested by centrifugation and their genomic DNA extracted using the Easy-DNA kit (Invitrogen). PCR primers were designed (Table 2.5) to amplify nucleotide segments 5' and 3' to respective *fimS* regions.

The “on” phase generated a PCR product of size 950bp while the “off” phase generated a product of size 356bp. Based on size of the PCR products as analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis, the corresponding “on” or “off” phase of the *fimS* switch was determined.

2.13 Negative-stain electron microscopy

Negative staining and electron microscopy were performed as previously described (32). Briefly, a formvar-coated carbon-reinforced copper grid was placed with the film side down, on a droplet of a bacterial suspension for 2 minutes. Filter paper was used to remove excess liquid and the grid was stained for 30 seconds on droplets of 1.25% phosphotungstic acid (pH 6.5). Electron microscopy was performed with a JEOL 1400+ transmission electron microscope using Gatan microscopy suite (GMS) software.

2.14 Statistical analyses

All statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism (9.1.0). For pairwise comparisons, significance was evaluated by Paired two tailed Student’s ‘T’ test. For multiple comparisons, significance was evaluated using one way ANOVA with Dunnett’s multiple comparison test. For all tests, $p \leq 0.05$ was considered significant and represented as * while $p \leq 0.01$ was represented as **, $p \leq 0.001$ was represented as ***, $p \leq 0.0001$ was represented as ****.

Table 2.1. Table shows wild-type and respective mutant strains used as part of the study. It also shows various plasmids that were generated to complement respective mutant strains of KqPF9 and TOP52 isolates.

Strain and plasmids	Description	Source
PF9	<i>K. quasipneumoniae</i> cystitis isolate	This study
TOP52 1721	<i>K. pneumoniae</i> cystitis isolate	Rosen et al, 2008 (2)
UTI89	<i>E. coli</i> cystitis isolate	Mulvey et al, 2001 (3)
KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA$	Knockout of <i>mrkA</i> in PF9	This study
KqPF9 $\Delta fimA$	Knockout of <i>fimA</i> in PF9	This study
KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA\Delta fimA$	Knockout of <i>mrkA</i> and <i>fimA</i> in PF9	This study
KqPF9 $\Delta mrkH$	Knockout of <i>mrkH</i> in PF9	This study
KqPF9 $\Delta mrkJ$	Knockout of <i>mrkJ</i> in PF9	This study
KqPF9 $\Delta fimK$	Knockout of <i>fimK</i> in PF9	This study
TOP52 $\Delta fimK$	Knockout of <i>fimK</i> in TOP52	This study
pBAD-versionA	Empty vector (EV), arabinose inducible, Kan ^R	Guzman et al, 1995 (10)
<i>pmrkgc</i>	Plasmid expressing <i>mrk</i> gene cluster	This study
<i>pfimgc</i>	Plasmid expressing <i>fim</i> gene cluster	This study
<i>pmrkH</i>	Plasmid expressing <i>mrkH</i>	This study
<i>pmrkJ</i>	Plasmid expressing <i>mrkJ</i>	This study
<i>pfimK_{Kp}</i>	Plasmid expressing WT TOP52 <i>fimK</i>	This study
<i>pfimK_{Kq}</i>	Plasmid expressing WT KqPF9 <i>fimK</i>	This study
<i>pfimK_{E245A}</i>	Plasmid expressing mutant TOP52 <i>fimK</i> -A1L	This study

Table 2.2. Table showing the primer sequences used to generate and verify respective isogenic mutant strains of KqPF9 and TOP52 strains.

Primer name	Primer use	Primer Sequence
PF9- <i>mrkA</i> -ko-f	Knockout cassette for <i>mrkA</i> deletion in PF9	TATGCGAATTCACAGTGTGCTCATTGATT CGTAATTCACCTCTGACAAGGAAATGGCA ATGTGTGTAGGCTGGAGCTGCTTC
PF9- <i>mrkA</i> -ko-r	Knockout cassette for <i>mrkA</i> deletion in PF9	CGCTTTATTATTGTTATTAAGTGCCTCAT CGCGGGGCGAGTTTTATTTTCTGACGGAA TTAGCTGACATGGGAATTAGCCATGG
PF9- <i>fimA</i> -ko-f	Knockout cassette for <i>fimA</i> deletion in PF9	AGGCACAACGGCTGCCAATCCGGTTTCG TTATTTTCGACATCGTTCAAAGGAAAACA GTATGTGTGTAGGCTGGAGCTGCTTC
PF9- <i>fimA</i> -ko-r	Knockout cassette for <i>fimA</i> deletion in PF9	TGCAAAATTAAGCGCGGGGCCCTCCTGG CCCGGATGGCTTCCTTGCCTGATGTTTG CCTTAGCTGACATGGGAATTAGCCATGG
PF9- <i>mrkH</i> -ko-f	Knockout cassette for <i>mrkH</i> deletion in PF9	TGTTGCTATTGCTATAAGAAAAATCAAAC GCCTCACGACAACTATTTACAAGGGATG CACTGTGTAGGCTGGAGCTGCTTC
PF9- <i>mrkH</i> -ko-r	Knockout cassette for <i>mrkH</i> deletion in PF9	GATAGATTGAGTGACCAATGAGATTATC ATTGGTGTACAGCAATATACTTTCCAAG GGTAGCTGACATGGGAATTAGCCATGG
PF9- <i>mrkJ</i> -ko-f	Knockout cassette for <i>mrkJ</i> deletion in PF9	GGTAGCCTATAATTAACCTATCCTCTGCT TATTGTCTGACTAACCTCGTGAAGAGGG ATATGTGTAGGCTGGAGCTGCTTC
PF9- <i>mrkJ</i> -ko-r	Knockout cassette for <i>mrkJ</i> deletion in PF9	GCAACGTGGGAATTAGTTTATAATTAAG CGGGACGAAAAAGCCGGGCAAGCCCGG CTTTTGCTGACATGGGAATTAGCCATGG

Table 2.2, continued

PF9- <i>fimK</i> -ko-f	Knockout cassette for <i>fimK</i> deletion in PF9	GGCCAGGTCACCGCCGGCAACGTGCAG TCGATCATCGGCATTACCTTTGTCTATCA ATGATGTGTAGGCTGGAGCTGCTTC
PF9- <i>fimK</i> -ko-r	Knockout cassette for <i>fimK</i> deletion in PF9	CGGCACCGGTGTAAACCGGTGCGCTTT TCTCTCGCCAGCGAATCCACGCCTTTAG TCACTCATCGCTTCCCCGCTGACATGGG AATTAGCCATGG
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> -ko-f	Knockout cassette for <i>fimK</i> deletion in TOP52	GGCCAGGTTACCGCCGGCAACGTGCAG TCGATCATCGGCATCACCTTTGTCTATC AATGATGTGTAGGCTGGAGCTGCTTC
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> -ko-r	Knockout cassette for <i>fimK</i> deletion in TOP52	GACGATATTCGCGCATGACGTACCGGC ACCGGTGCTAACCGGTGCGCTTTTCTCG CACCCGCTGACATGGGAATTAGCCATG G
<i>mrkA</i> -v1-f	Verify <i>mrkA</i> deletion	GCATTCTTTGACGCCGATAG
<i>mrkA</i> -v1-r	Verify <i>mrkA</i> deletion	CCTGGATAAATAAAGCGGGTA
<i>fimA</i> -v1-f	Verify <i>fimA</i> deletion	CCACATTAAACAGATTTTAATACCG
<i>fimA</i> -v1-r	Verify <i>fimA</i> deletion	CGTCGTGAAATCGGTTACTG
K1-rev	Kanamycin cassette	CAGTCATAGCCGAATAGCCT
K2-for	Kanamycin cassette	GGTGCCCTGAATGAACTGC
Kt-rev	Kanamycin cassette	GGCCACAGTCGATGAATC
<i>mrkH</i> -v1-f	Verify <i>mrkH</i> deletion	TCCCTCCTCAATATTTGCCTG

Table 2.2, continued

<i>mrkH</i> -v1-r	Verify <i>mrkH</i> deletion	GATTCTGATGGCAGAAATATCCT
<i>mrkJ</i> -v1-f	Verify <i>mrkJ</i> deletion	TTGCCGCCCTGCTCGG
<i>mrkJ</i> -v1-r	Verify <i>mrkJ</i> deletion	GTTTTTACTGACGGCGGTCTG
PF9- <i>fimK</i> -v1-f	Verify <i>fimK</i> deletion	AACGCGATCTTCACTAAC
PF9- <i>fimK</i> -v1-f	Verify <i>fimK</i> deletion	TGGTGGAAAAAATGCGCC
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> -v1-f	Verify <i>fimK</i> deletion	AACAGCACGGTCTCGCT
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> -v1-r	Verify <i>fimK</i> deletion	GATGGAAATACTGGAAGGG

Table 2.3. Table shows the primer sequences used for generation of respective complements.

Primer name	Primer use	Primer sequence
<i>mrkABCDF</i> -XhoI-f	Generation of plasmid	GATCCTCGAGCATGAAAAAGGTTCTTCTCTCTGCA
<i>mrkABCDF</i> -EcoRI-r	Generation of plasmid	GATCGAATTCTTAATTATAAACTAATTCCCACGTTGC
<i>fimAICDFGHK</i> -XhoI-f	Generation of plasmid	GATCCTCGAGCATGAAAATCAAAACACTGGCAATG
<i>fimAICDFGHK</i> -EcoRI-r	Generation of plasmid	GATCGAATTCTCATGCCCCGGACAAACGC
PF9- <i>fimK</i> -NcoI-f	Generation of plasmid	GATCCCATGGCCGAGTACATCCTTTCT

Table 2.3, continued

PF9- <i>fimK</i> - HindIII-f	Generation of plasmid	GATCAAGCTTTCATGCCCCGGACAAACGC
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> - NcoI-f	Generation of plasmid	GATCCCATG GCCGATTATATCCTCTCGC
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> - HindIII-r	Generation of plasmid	GATCAAGCTTTCAACGTTTCGCCGGATCGC
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> - AIL-f	Generation of plasmid	TACAGGGGGTGGCGATCCTGATCCG
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> - AIL-r	Generation of plasmid	CGGATCAGGATCGCCACCCCCTGTA
<i>mrkH</i> -NcoI-f	Generation of plasmid	GATCCCATGGCAGAGGGAACGATAAAGA
<i>mrkH</i> -HindIII-r	Generation of plasmid	GATCAAGCTTGATTCTCTTTTTTCGCTTGGCTT
<i>mrkJ</i> -NcoI-f	Generation of plasmid	GATCCCATGGACACTAAAATATTCTGAAGACAA
<i>mrkJ</i> -HindIII-r	Generation of plasmid	GATCAAGCTTTATGCCAATATCGTCGGCAAC

Table 2.4. Table shows the primer sequences used for qRT-PCR assays of respective genes.

PF9- <i>mrkA</i> -f	qRT-PCR assay	GTTACCGATGTATCCTGTAC
PF9- <i>mrkA</i> -r	qRT-PCR assay	GGCAGTTAGAGACGTCAA

Table 2.4, continued

PF9- <i>fimA</i> -f	qRT-PCR assay	ATGATTGTTGTGTCAGCCCT
PF9- <i>fimA</i> -r	qRT-PCR assay	CCCAACTGGACGGTTTGA
PF9- <i>fimK</i> -r	qRT-PCR assay	GTGGTGAGCATCCACAG
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> -f	qRT-PCR assay	GGTTGAGCCAGCTGATG
TOP52- <i>fimK</i> -r	qRT-PCR assay	GTGGTGAGCATCCACAG
PF9- <i>mrkH</i> -f	qRT-PCR assay	ATAAAATTCGCTTTCTCCTGCAT
PF9- <i>mrkH</i> -r	qRT-PCR assay	TAAACGAAAGCGGGGATCG
TOP52- <i>mrkH</i> -f	qRT-PCR assay	ATAAAATTCGCTTTCTCCTGCAT
TOP52- <i>mrkH</i> -r	qRT-PCR assay	TAAACGAAAGCGGGGATCG
PF9- <i>rho</i> -f	qRT-PCR assay	AACTACGACAAGCCGGAAAA
PF9- <i>rho</i> -r	qRT-PCR assay	ACCGTTACCACGCTCCATA
TOP52- <i>rho</i> -f	qRT-PCR assay	AACTACGACAAGCCGGAAAA
TOP52- <i>rho</i> -r	qRT-PCR assay	ACCGTTACCACGCTCCATA

Table 2.5. Table shows the primer sequences used for determination of phase transition of KqPF9 and TOP52 strains.

PF9/TOP52- <i>fimE</i> -f	<i>fimS</i> orientation	GCAGGCGTATCGTATTATTCG
PF9/TOP52- <i>fimS</i> -f	<i>fimS</i> orientation	TGTTTTGACATATTTTGCACTCAC
PF9/TOP52- <i>fimA</i> -r	<i>fimS</i> orientation	CGTAGTAACGTGCCTGGAAC

2.15 References

1. Venkitapathi S, Sharon BM, Ratna TA, Arute AP, Zimmer PE, De Nisco NJ. Complete Genome Sequences of Three Uropathogenic *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* Strains Isolated from Postmenopausal Women with Recurrent Urinary Tract Infection. *Microbiol Resour Announc*. 2021;10(11). Epub 2021/03/20. doi: 10.1128/MRA.00073-21. PubMed PMID: 33737357; PMCID: PMC7975875.
2. Rosen DA, Pinkner JS, Jones JM, Walker JN, Clegg S, Hultgren SJ. Utilization of an intracellular bacterial community pathway in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* urinary tract infection and the effects of FimK on type 1 pilus expression. *Infect Immun*. 2008;76(7):3337-45. Epub 2008/04/16. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00090-08. PubMed PMID: 18411285; PMCID: PMC2446714.
3. Mulvey MA, Schilling JD, Hultgren SJ. Establishment of a persistent *Escherichia coli* reservoir during the acute phase of a bladder infection. *Infect Immun*. 2001;69(7):4572-9. Epub 2001/06/13. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.7.4572-4579.2001. PubMed PMID: 11402001; PMCID: PMC98534.
4. Eto DS, Jones TA, Sundsbak JL, Mulvey MA. Integrin-mediated host cell invasion by type 1-piliated uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *PLoS Pathog*. 2007;3(7):e100. Epub 2007/07/17. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030100. PubMed PMID: 17630833; PMCID: PMC1914067.
5. Struve C, Bojer M, Krogfelt KA. Identification of a conserved chromosomal region encoding *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 1 and type 3 fimbriae and assessment of the role of fimbriae in pathogenicity. *Infect Immun*. 2009;77(11):5016-24. Epub 2009/08/26. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00585-09. PubMed PMID: 19703972; PMCID: PMC2772557.
6. Huynh DTN, Kim AY, Kim YR. Identification of Pathogenic Factors in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Using Impedimetric Sensor Equipped with Biomimetic Surfaces. *Sensors (Basel)*. 2017;17(6). Epub 2017/06/16. doi: 10.3390/s17061406. PubMed PMID: 28617330; PMCID: PMC5492845.
7. Wang Q, Chang CS, Pennini M, Pelletier M, Rajan S, Zha J, Chen Y, Cvitkovic R, Sadowska A, Heidbrink Thompson J, Yu Lin H, Barnes A, Rickert K, Wilson S, Stover CK, Dall'Acqua WF, Chowdhury PS, Xiao X. Target-Agnostic Identification of Functional Monoclonal Antibodies Against *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Multimeric MrkA Fimbrial Subunit. *J Infect Dis*. 2016;213(11):1800-8. Epub 2016/01/16. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiw021. PubMed PMID: 26768253.

8. Huang TW, Lam I, Chang HY, Tsai SF, Palsson BO, Charusanti P. Capsule deletion via a lambda-Red knockout system perturbs biofilm formation and fimbriae expression in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* MGH 78578. *BMC Res Notes*. 2014;7:13. Epub 2014/01/09. doi: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-13. PubMed PMID: 24398052; PMCID: PMC3892127.
9. Datsenko KA, Wanner BL. One-step inactivation of chromosomal genes in *Escherichia coli* K-12 using PCR products. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2000;97(12):6640-5. Epub 2000/06/01. doi: 10.1073/pnas.120163297. PubMed PMID: 10829079; PMCID: PMC18686.
10. Guzman LM, Belin D, Carson MJ, Beckwith J. Tight regulation, modulation, and high-level expression by vectors containing the arabinose PBAD promoter. *J Bacteriol*. 1995;177(14):4121-30. Epub 1995/07/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.177.14.4121-4130.1995. PubMed PMID: 7608087; PMCID: PMC177145.
11. Gomes AEI, Stuchi LP, Siqueira NMG, Henrique JB, Vicentini R, Ribeiro ML, Darrieux M, Ferraz LFC. Selection and validation of reference genes for gene expression studies in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* using Reverse Transcription Quantitative real-time PCR. *Sci Rep*. 2018;8(1):9001. Epub 2018/06/15. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-27420-2. PubMed PMID: 29899556; PMCID: PMC5998039.
12. Livak KJ, Schmittgen TD. Analysis of relative gene expression data using real-time quantitative PCR and the 2^{(-Delta Delta C(T))} Method. *Methods*. 2001;25(4):402-8. Epub 2002/02/16. doi: 10.1006/meth.2001.1262. PubMed PMID: 11846609.
13. Tsai KW, Lai HT, Tsai TC, Wu YC, Yang YT, Chen KY, Chen CM, Li YS, Chen CN. Difference in the regulation of IL-8 expression induced by uropathogenic *E. coli* between two kinds of urinary tract epithelial cells. *J Biomed Sci*. 2009;16:91. Epub 2009/10/06. doi: 10.1186/1423-0127-16-91. PubMed PMID: 19799797; PMCID: PMC2762471.
14. Merritt JH, Kadouri DE, O'Toole GA. Growing and analyzing static biofilms. *Curr Protoc Microbiol*. 2005;Chapter 1:Unit 1B Epub 2008/09/05. doi: 10.1002/9780471729259.mc01b01s00. PubMed PMID: 18770545; PMCID: PMC4568995.
15. De Nisco NJ, Neugent M, Mull J, Chen L, Kuprasertkul A, de Souza Santos M, Palmer KL, Zimmern P, Orth K. Direct Detection of Tissue-Resident Bacteria and Chronic Inflammation in the Bladder Wall of Postmenopausal Women with Recurrent Urinary Tract Infection. *J Mol Biol*. 2019;431(21):4368-79. Epub 2019/04/20. doi: 10.1016/j.jmb.2019.04.008. PubMed PMID: 31002774; PMCID: PMC6801050.

16. Zhang Z, Schwartz S, Wagner L, Miller W. A greedy algorithm for aligning DNA sequences. *J Comput Biol.* 2000;7(1-2):203-14. Epub 2000/07/13. doi: 10.1089/10665270050081478. PubMed PMID: 10890397.
17. Erica Lourenço Fonseca NdVR, Bruno G. Nascimento Andrade, Lena L.C.S. Morais,, Michel F. Abanto Marin ACPV. A one-step multiplex PCR to identify *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella variicola*, and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* in the clinical routine. *Diagnostic Microbiology and Infectious Disease.* 2017;87:315-7.
18. De Coster W DHS, Schultz DT, Cruts M, Van Broeckhoven C. Nanopack: visualizing and processing lon-read sequencing data. *Bioinformatics.* 2018;34:2666-9.
19. Bankevich A, Nurk S, Antipov D, Gurevich AA, Dvorkin M, Kulikov AS, Lesin VM, Nikolenko SI, Pham S, Pribelski AD, Pyshkin AV, Sirotkin AV, Vyahhi N, Tesler G, Alekseyev MA, Pevzner PA. SPAdes: a new genome assembly algorithm and its applications to single-cell sequencing. *J Comput Biol.* 2012;19(5):455-77. Epub 2012/04/18. doi: 10.1089/cmb.2012.0021. PubMed PMID: 22506599; PMCID: PMC3342519.
20. Vaser R, Sovic I, Nagarajan N, Sikic M. Fast and accurate de novo genome assembly from long uncorrected reads. *Genome Res.* 2017;27(5):737-46. Epub 2017/01/20. doi: 10.1101/gr.214270.116. PubMed PMID: 28100585; PMCID: PMC5411768.
21. Walker BJ, Abeel T, Shea T, Priest M, Abouelliel A, Sakthikumar S, Cuomo CA, Zeng Q, Wortman J, Young SK, Earl AM. Pilon: an integrated tool for comprehensive microbial variant detection and genome assembly improvement. *PLoS One.* 2014;9(11):e112963. Epub 2014/11/20. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0112963. PubMed PMID: 25409509; PMCID: PMC4237348.
22. Wick RR, Judd LM, Gorrie CL, Holt KE. Unicycler: Resolving bacterial genome assemblies from short and long sequencing reads. *PLoS Comput Biol.* 2017;13(6):e1005595. Epub 2017/06/09. doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1005595. PubMed PMID: 28594827; PMCID: PMC5481147.
23. Wick RR, Schultz MB, Zobel J, Holt KE. Bandage: interactive visualization of de novo genome assemblies. *Bioinformatics.* 2015;31(20):3350-2. Epub 2015/06/24. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btv383. PubMed PMID: 26099265; PMCID: PMC4595904.
24. Simao FA, Waterhouse RM, Ioannidis P, Kriventseva EV, Zdobnov EM. BUSCO: assessing genome assembly and annotation completeness with single-copy orthologs. *Bioinformatics.* 2015;31(19):3210-2. Epub 2015/06/11. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btv351. PubMed PMID: 26059717.

25. Nishimura O HY, Kuraku S. . gVolante for standardizing completeness assessment of genome and transcriptome assemblies. . *Bioinformatics*. 2017;33:3635–7.
26. Larsen MV, Cosentino S, Rasmussen S, Friis C, Hasman H, Marvig RL, Jelsbak L, Sicheritz-Ponten T, Ussery DW, Aarestrup FM, Lund O. Multilocus sequence typing of total-genome-sequenced bacteria. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2012;50(4):1355-61. Epub 2012/01/13. doi: 10.1128/JCM.06094-11. PubMed PMID: 22238442; PMCID: PMC3318499.
27. Carattoli A ZE, García-Fernández A, Voldby Larsen M, Lund O, Villa L, Møller Aarestrup F, Hasman H. . In silico detection and typing of plasmids using PlasmidFinder and plasmid multilocus sequence typing. . *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2014;58:3895-903.
28. Carattoli A HH. PlasmidFinder and in silico pMLST: identification and typing of plasmid replicons in whole-genome sequencing (WGS). . *Methods Mol Biol* 2020;2075:285-94.
29. Edgar RC. MUSCLE: a multiple sequence alignment method with reduced time and space complexity. *BMC Bioinformatics*. 2004;5:113. Epub 2004/08/21. doi: 10.1186/1471-2105-5-113. PubMed PMID: 15318951; PMCID: PMC517706.
30. Edgar RC. MUSCLE: multiple sequence alignment with high accuracy and high throughput. *Nucleic Acids Res*. 2004;32(5):1792-7. Epub 2004/03/23. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkh340. PubMed PMID: 15034147; PMCID: PMC390337.
31. Schwan WR, Beck MT, Hung CS, Hultgren SJ. Differential Regulation of *Escherichia coli* fim Genes following Binding to Mannose Receptors. *J Pathog*. 2018;2018:2897581. Epub 2018/06/29. doi: 10.1155/2018/2897581. PubMed PMID: 29951317; PMCID: PMC5987248.
32. Schembri MA, Blom J, Krogfelt KA, Klemm P. Capsule and fimbria interaction in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Infect Immun*. 2005;73(8):4626-33. Epub 2005/07/26. doi: 10.1128/IAI.73.8.4626-4633.2005. PubMed PMID: 16040975; PMCID: PMC1201234.

CHAPTER 3
ROLE OF *FIMK* IN MEDIATING HOST URINARY BLADDER EPITHELIAL CELL
ASSOCIATION OF UROPATHOGENIC *KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE*
AND *QUASIPNEUMONIAE*

3.1 Author contributions

This chapter was written by Sundharamani Venkitapathi (S.V.) and edited by Dr. Nicole J. DeNisco (N.J.D.).

3.2 Introduction

Klebsiella spp. including *K. pneumoniae*, *K. variicola*, and *K. quasipneumoniae* are common causes of both acute and recurrent urinary tract infections (1-5). Recurrent UTI (rUTI), defined as two UTI episodes within six months or three within twelve months, poses a major health issue with ~50% of UTIs in postmenopausal women estimated to develop into rUTI (6, 7). Uropathogenic *E. coli* (UPEC) is the most common organism implicated in rUTI, and is followed in prevalence by the genus *Klebsiella*, which accounts for 15-17% cases (8). *K. pneumoniae* has also been reported to be one of the most common causes of hospital acquired UTIs (9, 10). *K. pneumoniae* and closely related species *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. variicola* are a growing clinical concern due to the prevalence of multi-drug resistant strains in patients with both community-acquired, and hospital-acquired UTIs (2, 3). Alongside extended spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBLs), *Klebsiella* spp. isolated from UTI patients often encode carbapenemases, aminoglycoside modifying enzymes, and fluoroquinolone resistance genes (11-15).

K. pneumoniae expresses both type 1 and type 3 fimbrial operons (16, 17). These fimbriae have been reported to play a role in attachment and invasion to bladder epithelial cells (18-20) in a mannose sensitive (18) and insensitive fashion (21), respectively. Type 1 fimbriae are encoded by the *fim* operon and are expressed among most *Enterobacteriaceae* family members (22, 23). The *fim* operon of *K. pneumoniae* shares a high degree of similarity with *E. coli* (24) except for the presence of *fimK* at the end of the operon (25). The expression of type 1 fimbriae is regulated by phase transition of the invertible *fimS* regulatory sequence (*fim* switch) (26). The phase variation is mediated by recombinases FimB and FimE that are also encoded as part of the *fim* operon (27). Type 3 fimbriae, though initially identified in *Klebsiella spp.*, have also been reported in other *Enterobacteriaceae* family members including *Serratia spp.*, *Enterobacter spp.* and more recently encoded within plasmids in a few *E. coli* isolates (28-30). Type 3 fimbriae are encoded by *mrk* operon with *mrkA* encoding the major structural subunit and *mrkD* encoding the adhesin (31, 32). The expression of type 3 fimbriae is regulated by the *mrkHIJ* gene cluster (33, 34). MrkH is a PilZ domain containing protein that functions as the major activator of *mrkABCDF* transcription upon binding to the second messenger, cyclic di-GMP. MrkI has been reported to contain a LuxR type DNA binding domain and functions as a minor activator of *mrkABCDF* (34). MrkJ acts as a phosphodiesterase hydrolyzing cyclic di-GMP preventing its binding to MrkH and thereby repressing *mrkABCDF* expression (33).

K. quasipneumoniae was previously classified as part of *K. pneumoniae* phylogroups KpIIA and KpIIB, but were relatively recently distinguished from *K.*

pneumoniae as a new species with distinct metabolic phenotypes (35). *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates have been reported to be collected from patients with bloodstream infections without any pre-existing illnesses as well as from the urine of patients with uncomplicated UTI and rUTI (3, 5, 36). However, little is known about how *K. quasipneumoniae* interacts with the bladder environment. In this study, genomic analysis of the complete genomes of uropathogenic *K. quasipneumoniae* strains showed a difference in the structure of type 1 fimbrial regulatory gene *fimK* compared to *K. pneumoniae*. The *K. quasipneumoniae* *fimK* allele is truncated and lacks the C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain (PDE) conserved among *K. pneumoniae* isolates. This is important because the phosphodiesterase activity of *K. pneumoniae* FimK has been hypothesized to cross-regulate type 3 fimbriae by reducing cyclic-di-GMP levels necessary for MrkH activation (37). This study investigates the contribution of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae to *K. quasipneumoniae* bladder epithelial cell association and the role of *fimK* in regulation of type 3 fimbriae in uropathogenic *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. pneumoniae*.

3.3 RESULTS

Mannose insensitive attachment and invasion of uropathogenic *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* to cultured human bladder epithelial cells

Cell association and invasion phenotypes of *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* have not been previously reported. We therefore first sought to use KqPF9, an uropathogenic *K. quasipneumoniae* strain that we recently isolated from a postmenopausal woman with rUTI to evaluate *K. quasipneumoniae* cell association and invasion. Because our whole genome assembly of KqPF9 revealed that the KqPF9 chromosome encodes both type 1 (*fim*) and type 3 (*mrk*) fimbrial operons, we first sought to determine if KqPF9 bladder epithelial cell association was mannose dependent, which would suggest that it was predominantly mediated by type 1 fimbriae (5). We measured the effect of D-mannose on KqPF9 association with bladder epithelial cell line 5637 (ATCC) via cell association assay using *K. pneumoniae* 78578 (KpMGH78578, ATCC) as a mannose insensitive control and uropathogenic *E. coli* UTI89 as a mannose sensitive control (38). While a significant 75.4% reduction was observed in association of UTI89, which expresses only type 1 fimbriae (39, 40), KqPF9 and KpMGH78578, which express both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae, showed no significant decrease in association with 5637 bladder epithelial cells in the presence of D-mannose (Figure 3.1A). Then, using gentamicin protection assays to measure bladder epithelial cell invasion, we observed that D-mannose treatment similarly reduced invasion frequencies of UTI89 (56.3%), while KqPF9 and KpMGH78578 invasion frequencies were not significantly reduced (Figure 3.1B). This pattern of invasion is consistent with that previously reported in uropathogenic *K. pneumoniae* isolate 3091

which expresses both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae (21). These results suggest that like in *K. pneumoniae*, adhesion and invasion of bladder epithelial cells by *K. quasipneumoniae* KqPF9 is mannose-independent and may not rely on type 1 fimbriae. To confirm these results, we also evaluated mannose sensitivity of KqPF9 cell association by yeast agglutination assay (41). Both UTI89 and KqPF9 were able to agglutinate *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain L40. However, while treatment with D-mannose abrogated agglutination of yeast by UTI89, we observed no effect on KqPF9-mediated yeast agglutination (Fig 3.7) (41). Together, these results suggest that association and invasion of bladder epithelial cells and yeast agglutination by KqPF9 is mannose insensitive and therefore may not rely on type 1 fimbriae.

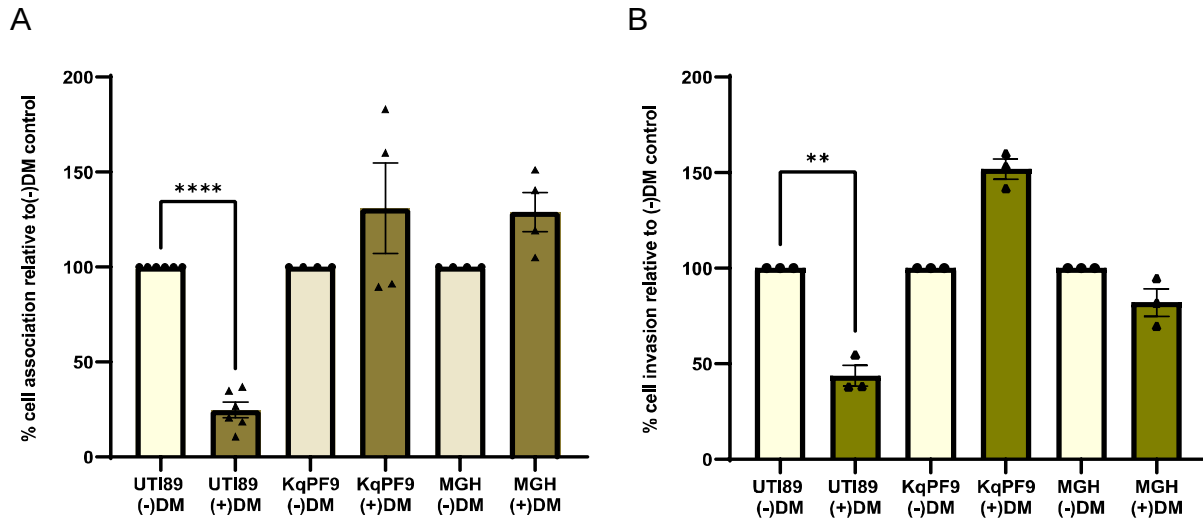


Figure 3.1. *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* strain PF9 (KqPF9) shows a mannose insensitive pattern of urinary bladder epithelial cell association and invasion similar to that of *K. pneumoniae*. A, B. Cell association and invasion assay demonstrating the mannose insensitive association and invasion of KqPF9 isolate to urinary bladder epithelial cells is shown. UPEC UTI89 was used as negative control and *K. pneumoniae* type strain MGH78578 was used as a positive control. For each strain, the urinary bladder cell association of PBS control was evaluated as 100% and the influence of mannose was determined relative to respective PBS control. The experiments were performed as biological triplicate and at least three technical replicates for each biological sample. The error bars indicate standard error of mean. A two tailed, paired Student's T test was performed to evaluate the significance of the effect of mannose on bladder cell association and invasion. A p- value less than 0.05 was termed significant.

Type 3 but not type 1 fimbriae are required for *K. quasipneumoniae*'s attachment to cultured bladder epithelial cells

To evaluate the role of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of uropathogenic *K. quasipneumoniae* PF9 (KqPF9) in bladder epithelial cell association, knockout strains were generated by deletion of *fimA* and *mrkA*, which encode for the major fimbrial subunits of the type 1 and 3 fimbrial operons, respectively (32, 42). Deletion and complementation of each gene was verified by qRT-PCR (Figure 3.2A, 3.2B). The isogenic type 1 fimbriae mutant KqPF9 Δ *fimA* strain showed no significant alteration in bladder epithelial cell association relative to wild-type; however, as has been previously reported in *K. pneumoniae*, complementation by overexpression of type 1 fimbrial gene cluster (*fimAICDFGHK*) significantly increased bladder epithelial cell association (43). A significant 92.4% decrease in cell association was observed in the double fimbriae mutant KqPF9 Δ *mrkA* Δ *fimA*, suggesting that type 3 fimbriae may contribute to bladder epithelial cell association *in vitro* (Figure 3.2C). Complementation with type 1 fimbrial gene cluster (*fimAICDFGHK*) was able to rescue the cell association phenotype in KqPF9 Δ *mrkA* Δ *fimA* strain, which can be attributed to overexpression of the operon (Figure 3.2A, 3.2C). In contrast to KqPF9 Δ *fimA*, the type 3 fimbriae mutant KqPF9 Δ *mrkA* showed a significant 71.6% reduction in bladder epithelial cell association, which was complemented by overexpression of the type 3 fimbrial gene cluster (*mrkABCDF*) (Figure 3.2D). The reduction of cell association in KqPF9 Δ *mrkA* Δ *fimA* was also rescued by overexpression of the *mrkABCDF* gene cluster (Fig 3.2D). Taken together, these data suggest that *in vitro*

association of KqPF9 with bladder epithelial cells is dependent on type 3 but not type 1 fimbriae.

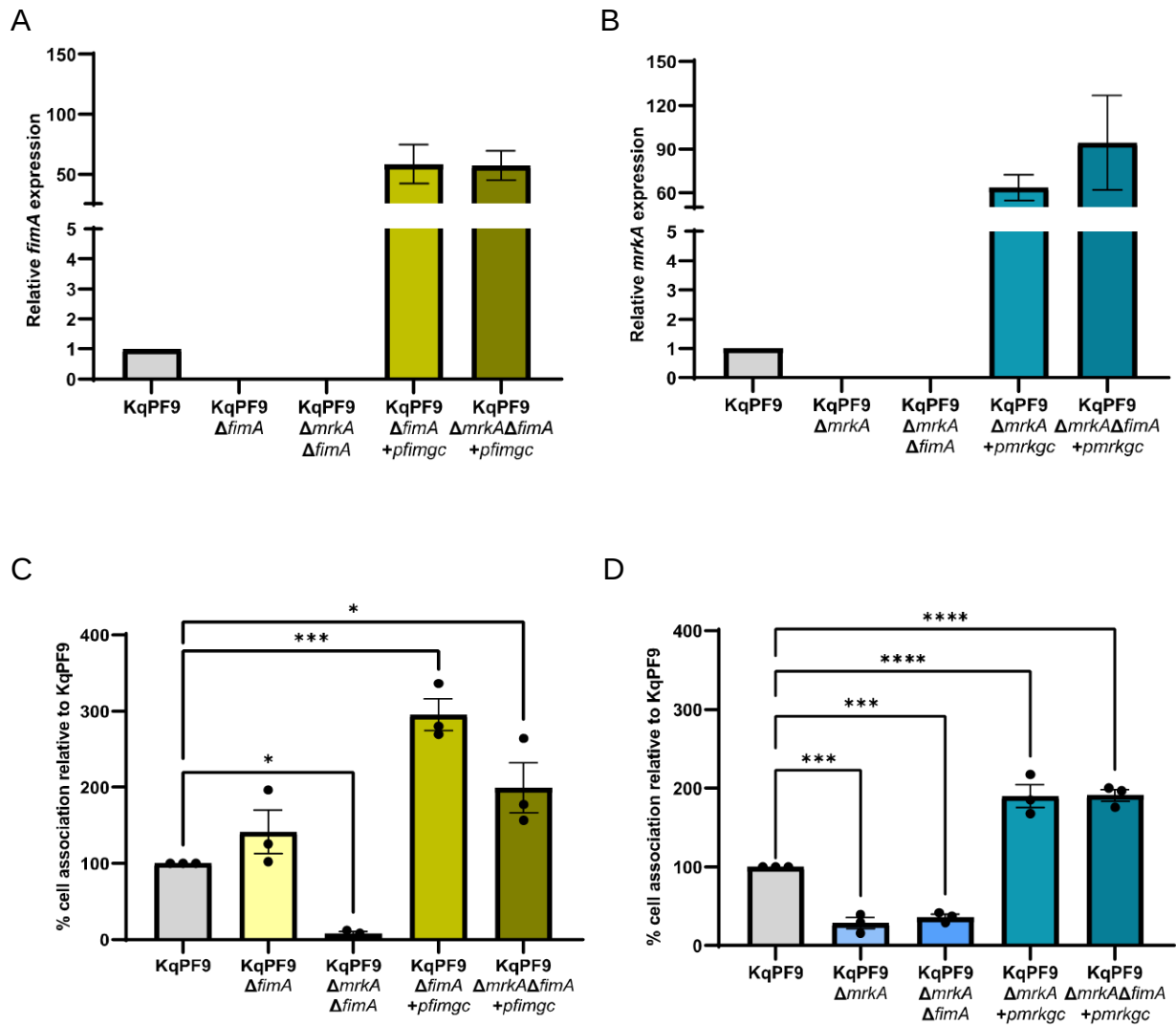


Figure 3.2. *K. quasipneumoniae*'s association to cultured urinary bladder epithelial cells is dependent on type 3 fimbriae. A. Quantitative reverse transcriptase PCR (qRT-PCR) analysis of type 1 fimbriae (*fimA*) transcription in KqPF9 wild-type and respective isogenic mutant strains carrying *pBAD* empty vector or *pBAD* vector expressing *fim* gene cluster (*fimAICDFGHK*) is shown. Samples were grown and RNA extraction, qRT-PCRs were performed as mentioned in the methods section. The error bars indicate standard error of mean. B. Quantitative reverse transcriptase PCR (qRT-PCR) analysis of type 3 fimbriae (*mrkA*) transcription in KqPF9 wild-type and respective isogenic mutant strains

carrying *pBAD* empty vector or *pBAD* vector expressing *mrk* gene cluster (*mrkABCDF*) was performed. The expression value of each gene was normalized to expression of *rho* in triplicate and the average value was used to calculate the fold change. C, D. Cell association assay of KqPF9 strain, isogenic type 1 and type 3 fimbriae mutants and mutants expressing respective complementing plasmids was performed in vitro in urinary bladder derived 5637 cell-line. The urinary bladder cell association for KqPF9 strain was evaluated as 100% and the cell association of respective strains were evaluated relative to wild-type KqPF9 strain. The experiments were performed as biological triplicate and at least three technical replicates for each biological sample. The error bars indicate standard error of mean. Significant p-values were evaluated using one way ANOVA with Dunnett's multiple comparisons analysis. A p- value less than 0.05 was termed significant.

Elevated fimbrial expression and bladder epithelial cell association in KqPF9 compared to *K. pneumoniae* TOP52

Because variation in urovirulence phenotypes has been previously reported in *K. variicola*, which has also been recently speciated from *K. pneumoniae*, we next wanted to directly compare fimbrial expression and bladder epithelial cell association between KqPF9 and the well-studied uropathogenic *K. pneumoniae* strain TOP52 (2, 25). Quantitative RT-PCR analysis of *fimA* and *mrkA* expression in statically cultured TOP52 and KqPF9 showed a 1.5 fold higher *fimA* expression and 7.4 fold higher *mrkA* expression in KqPF9 than in TOP52 (Figure 3.3A, 3.3B). We then compared cell association frequencies between the two strains and observed 324.1% higher bladder epithelial association rates with KqPF9 than TOP52 (Figure 3.3C). Because we observed increased expression of the major type 3 fimbrial subunit *mrkA* in KqPF9, we also evaluated biofilm formation in each strain. In accordance with the elevated *mrkA* expression in KqPF9, we also observed a 744% increase in biofilm formation with respect to TOP52 (Figure 3.3D).

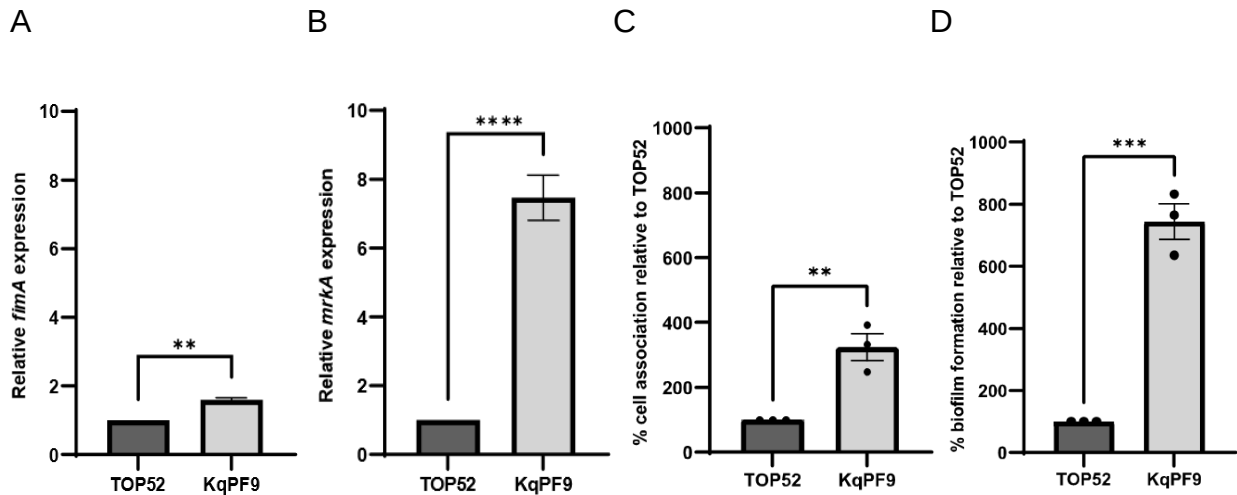
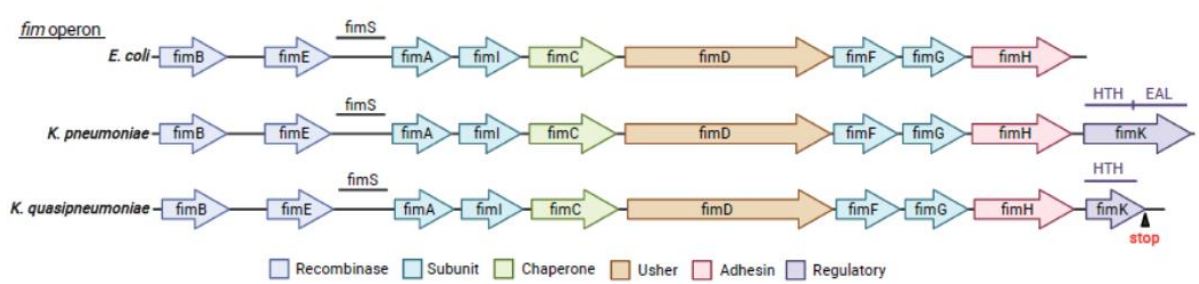


Figure 3.3. KqPF9 isolate shows higher expression of fimbriae and increased colonizing ability relative to TOP52. A, B. qRT-PCR analysis of type 1 fimbriae (*fimA*) and type 3 fimbriae (*mrkA*) transcriptions in TOP52 and KqPF9 isolates carrying *pBAD* empty vector is shown. The expression values of *fimA* and *mrkA* were normalized to *rho* and an average of three values for each biological sample was used to determine the fold change. C. Cell association assay to evaluate the associations of TOP52 and KqPF9 was performed in 5637 cell line. The experiment was performed three times with technical replicates for each biological sample. All error bars indicate standard error of mean. A two tailed, paired Student's T test was performed to evaluate the significance. D. Static biofilm assay evaluating the biofilm formation of strains TOP52 and KqPF9 was performed. The biofilm formation on strain TOP52 was evaluated as 100% and the biofilm formation of KqPF9 strain was determined relative to TOP52. The experiment was performed at least three different times with four technical replicates for each biological sample. All error bars indicate standard error of mean. A two tailed, paired Student's T test was performed to evaluate the significance. A p-value less than 0.05 was considered significant.

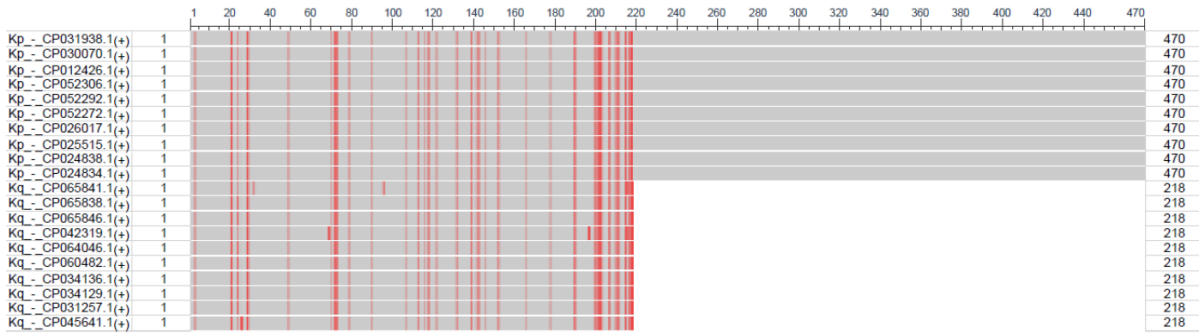
The type 1 fimbrial regulatory gene *fimK* is truncated in *K. quasipneumoniae*

We next used previously generated whole genome sequences of TOP52 and KqPF9 to identify genotypic differences explaining the increased expression of *mrkA* and rates of bladder epithelial cell association observed in KqPF9. While we observed no differences in *mrk* operon structure between the two *Klebsiella spp.*, we found that the type 1 fimbrial regulatory gene, *fimK* was truncated in KqPF9 (Figure 3.4A). Indeed, multiple sequence alignment of the FimK amino acid sequences extracted from 10 *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* genomes deposited in the NCBI database using MUSCLE software revealed that the premature stop codon observed in KqPF9 was conserved among *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates and resulted in a 218 aa protein as compared to the 470 aa protein observed in all *K. pneumoniae* isolates (Figure 3.4B, 3.4C) (44, 45). The *fimK* gene of *K. pneumoniae* encodes an N-terminal helix-turn-helix (HTH) DNA binding domain and a C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain (37). The C-terminal domain was shown to negatively regulate the expression of type 1 fimbriae possibly due to modulation of cyclic di-GMP levels by its phosphodiesterase activity (25, 37). Because cyclic di-GMP regulates the expression of type 3 fimbriae through MrkH (34), it has been hypothesized that the FimK phosphodiesterase domain may also negatively regulate type 3 fimbrial expression. We therefore hypothesized that the relative increase in *mrkA* expression and bladder epithelial cell association observed in KqPF9 may be due absence of the FimK C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain, which functions to negatively regulate type 3 fimbriae expression in *K. pneumoniae*.

A



B



C

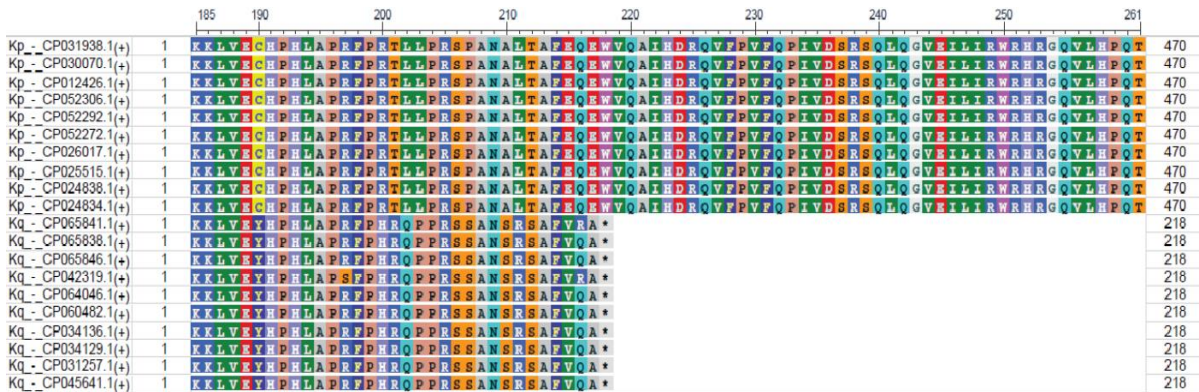


Figure 3.4. *Fim* operon of members of *Enterobacteriaceae*. A. A schematic representation of the *fim* operon encoding type 1 fimbriae among members of *Enterobacteriaceae*, *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* are shown. The overall genetic composition

of the type 1 fimbriae is similar between *E. coli* and *Klebsiella* except for the presence of *fimK* in *Klebsiella* spp. Comparison of the *fimK* sequences between *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* shows that *K. quasipneumoniae* in contrast to *K. pneumoniae* encodes a truncated *fimK* encompassing only the putative helix-turn-helix (HTH) domain while missing the part encoding the “EAL” phosphodiesterase domain. B. An amino acid alignment of *fimK* sequences of various *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* strains deposited in NCBI database is shown with respective sequence IDs. The start and end positions indicate the protein lengths of FimK of respective strain. The coloring pattern shows amino acids that occur infrequently and those amino acid positions that show a mismatch in that respective column. C. A magnified version of the alignment in 3.4B encompassing amino acid region between 185 – 261 is shown. While FimK of *K. quasipneumoniae* terminates at amino acid position 218, the FimK of *K. pneumoniae* extends to a length of 470 amino acids. The coloring pattern is shown in Rasmol colors indicating amino acids with similar properties.

Role of *mrkH* and *mrkJ* of *K. quasipneumoniae* in type 3 fimbriae expression

Before investigating differences in FimK function between KqPF9 and TOP52, we first had to determine if known regulators of type 3 fimbrial expression, MrkH and MrkJ, functioned similarly in *K. quasipneumoniae* as in *K. pneumoniae*. MrkH and MrkJ function respectively as the major activator and repressor of the *mrkABCDF* gene cluster (33, 34). To verify the functions of MrkH and MrkJ in *K. quasipneumoniae*, we generated isogenic KqPF9 Δ *mrkH* and KqPF9 Δ *mrkJ* mutant strains. The deletion and complementation of respective genes were verified by qRT-PCR (Figure 3.5A, 3.5B). To evaluate the activation and repression of *mrk* gene cluster by *mrkH* and *mrkJ* respectively, we studied the expression of *mrkA*. In corroboration with the respective activator and repressor functions of *mrkH* and *mrkJ* previously reported in *K. pneumoniae*, *mrkA* expression was significantly decreased in the KqPF9 Δ *mrkH* strain (2.9 fold) and increased in the KqPF9 Δ *mrkJ* strain (2.5 fold) (Figure 3.5C) (34). In both cases, the respective complement strains, namely KqPF9 Δ *mrkH*+*pmrkH* and KqPF9 Δ *mrkJ*+*pmrkJ*, rescued *mrkA* expression levels (Figure 3.5C). Phenotypic analysis showed that bladder epithelial cell association followed a pattern analogous to *mrkA* expression. KqPF9 Δ *mrkH* showed a 97.6% decrease in bladder epithelial cell association compared to wild-type KqPF9 and that was rescued in the complemented strain KqPF9 Δ *mrkH*+*pmrkH*, which exhibited 124% higher cell association rates than KqPF9. Similarly, bladder epithelial cell association was 117% higher in KqPF9 Δ *mrkJ* compared to wild-type and reduced by 80.9% in the complemented strain KqPF9 Δ *mrkJ*+*pmrkJ* (Figure 3.5D). Because regulation of type 3 fimbriae by MrkH and MrkJ have been shown to play an important

role in biofilm formation in *K. pneumoniae*, we also assessed the role of these regulators in *K. quasipneumoniae* biofilm formation (34). The biofilm assay results followed a similar pattern as cell association (Figure 3.5E). Biofilm formation was significantly decreased in KqPF9 Δ *mrkH* (79.4%) and increased in KqPF9 Δ *mrkJ* (61%). These results mirror previously reported findings in uropathogenic *K. pneumoniae* strain AJ218 (34). Taken together, these results suggest that MrkH and MrkJ have similar functions in *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. pneumoniae* with MrkH acting as an activator of type 3 fimbriae expression and MrkJ acting as a repressor.

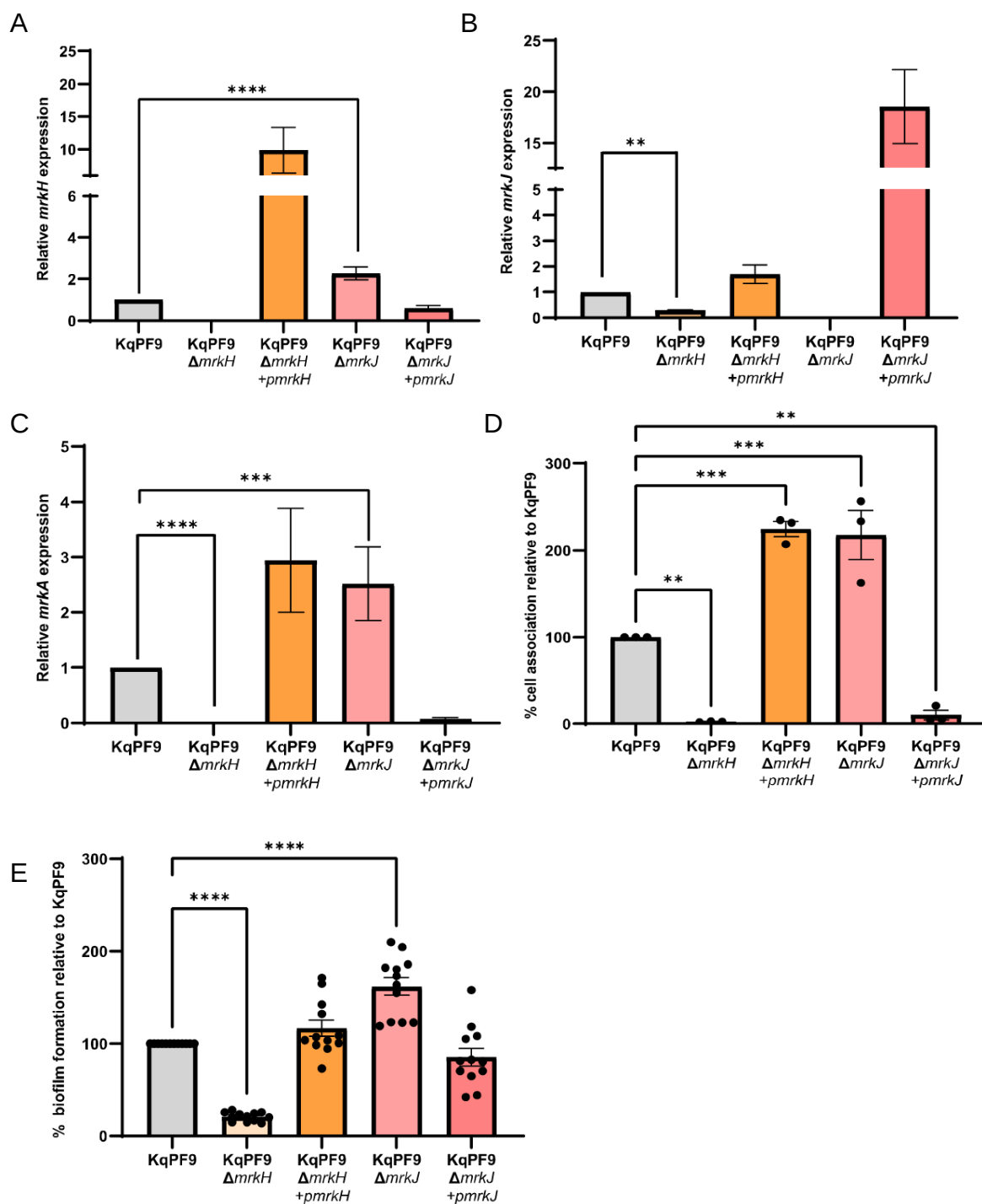


Figure 3.5. Role of *mrkH* and *mrkJ* in KqPF9 type 3 fimbriae expression. A, B, C. qRT-PCR analysis of *mrkH*, *mrkJ* and type 3 fimbriae (*mrkA*) transcription in KqPF9 isolate and respective isogenic mutant strains carrying *pBAD* empty vector or plasmid containing

the respective complementing gene is shown. The expression values of each gene were normalized to *rho* in triplicate and the average value was used to calculate the fold change. D. Cell association assay evaluating the role of *mrkH* and *mrkJ* genes in urinary bladder derived 5637 cell line association of KqPF9 in vitro is shown. The bladder epithelial cell association of KqPF9 strain was evaluated as 100% and the cell association of respective strains were evaluated relative to wild-type KqPF9 strain. The experiments were performed in biological and technical replicates. E. Static biofilm formation of strain KqPF9 along with isogenic mutants of respective genes, and strains expressing appropriate complementing plasmids is shown. The biofilm formation on strain KqPF9 was evaluated as 100% and the biofilm formation of rest of the strains were determined relative to KqPF9 strain. The experiment was performed at least three different times with four technical replicates for each biological sample. The error bars indicate standard error of mean. One way ANOVA with Dunnett's multiple comparisons analysis was used to determine the significance and a p-value less than 0.05 was termed significant.

Cross-regulation of type 3 fimbriae expression by TOP52 *fimK*

To evaluate the role of C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain of FimK in cross-regulation of type 3 fimbriae expression, we generated TOP52 Δ *fimK* strains complemented with plasmids either encoding *pfimK_{Kp}*, *pfimK_{E245A}* or *pfimK_{Kq}* with *fimK_{Kp}* encoding the full length TOP52 FimK, *fimK_{E245A}* encoding a PDE dead allele of TOP52 *fimK*, and *fimK_{Kq}* encoding KqPF9 FimK lacking the C-terminal PDE domain (37, 46, 47). Though no significant difference in *mrkH* or *mrkA* expression was observed in between TOP52 Δ *fimK* and wild-type TOP52, complementation of TOP52 Δ *fimK* with a plasmid encoding TOP52 *fimK* (*pfimK_{Kp}*) showed a significant reduction in *mrkH* (2.94 fold) and *mrkA* (6.25 fold) expression. Conversely, complementation of TOP52 Δ *fimK* with *pfimK_{Kq}* and *pfimK_{E245A}*, *mrkH* and *mrkA* expression remained at levels comparable to wild-type TOP52 (Fig 3.6A, 3.6B). Analogous to the changes in *mrkH* and *mrkA* expression, bladder epithelial cell association was significantly decreased (46.14%) in TOP52 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK_{Kp}* compared to wild-type TOP52 while TOP52 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK_{Kq}* and TOP52 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK_{E245A}* showed no significant difference in cell association (Fig 3.6C). Considering that only expression of a *fimK* allele containing an intact C-terminal PDE reduced type 3 fimbriae expression in TOP52, we hypothesized that its absence in KqPF9 FimK would translate to a lack of cross-regulation of type 3 fimbriae in *K. quasipneumoniae*. To investigate this hypothesis, we generated an isogenic Δ *fimK* mutant of KqPF9 along with complement strains containing either plasmids *pfimK_{Kq}*, *pfimK_{Kp}* or *pfimK_{E245A}*. Similar to as observed in TOP52 (Figure 3.6A, 3.6B), significant decreases in *mrkH* (5.2 fold) and *mrkA* (20 fold) expression were observed in KqPF9 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK_{Kp}* compared to wild-type KqPF9 (Figure

3.6D, 3.6E). Complementation of KqPF9 Δ *fimK* with the PDE dead TOP52 *fimK* allele (*fimK*_{E245A}) or KqPF9 *fimK* did not significantly alter *mrkA* or *mrkH* expression from wild-type levels (Figure 3.6D, 3.6E). Similarly, a significant decrease (88.8%) in bladder epithelial cell association was observed in KqPF9 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK*_{Kp} whereas no significant change from wild-type KqPF9 was observed in the association of KqPF9 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK*_{Kq} and KqPF9 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK*_{E245A} (Figure 3.6F). Taken together these results suggest that while the C-terminal PDE of FimK may function to co-regulate type 3 fimbriae expression in TOP52, truncation of this domain in KqPF9 FimK suggests that FimK does not co-regulate type 3 fimbrial expression in *K. quasipneumoniae*.

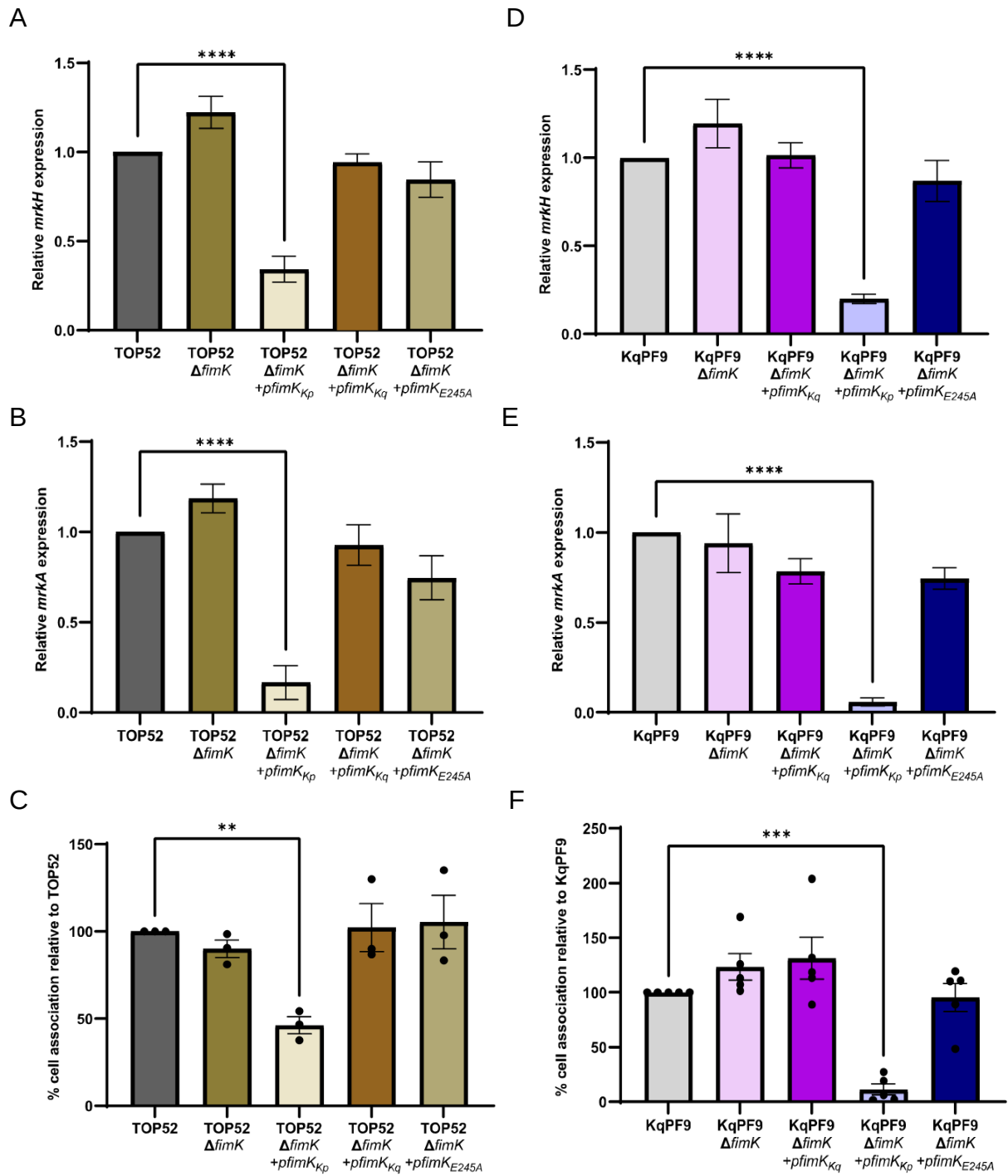


Figure 3.6. Role of *fimK* in bladder epithelial cell association of *K. pneumoniae* TOP52 strain. A, B. qRT-PCR analysis of *mrkH* and type 3 fimbriae (*mrkA*) transcription in wild-

type TOP52 and respective isogenic mutants carrying *pBAD* empty vector or plasmid expressing the respective complementing gene is shown. The expression values of each gene were normalized to *rho*. C. Bladder epithelial cell association assay evaluating the role of *fimK* in cell association of TOP52 strain is shown. D, E. qRT-PCR analysis evaluating the expressions of *mrkH* and type 3 fimbriae (*mrkA*) transcription in wild-type KqPF9 and respective isogenic mutants carrying *pBAD* empty vector or plasmid expressing the respective complementing gene is shown. The expression of respective gene was normalized to *rho*. F. Bladder epithelial cell association assay evaluating the role of *fimK* in cell association of KqPF9 strain is shown. The experiments were performed at least three times with three technical replicates for each biological sample. The error bars indicate standard error of mean. One way ANOVA with Dunnett's multiple comparisons analysis was used to determine the significance and a p-value less than 0.05 was termed significant.

3.4 Discussion

K. quasipneumoniae, previously designated as phylogroup KpII of *K. pneumoniae*, was recently classified as a distinct species of *Klebsiella* (35). Previous reports indicate misidentification of this species as *K. pneumoniae* due to lack of appropriate molecular biology tools in hospital settings (48). Considering that *K. quasipneumoniae* exhibits unique metabolic phenotypes, frequently harbors antibiotic resistance genes like ESBLs and carbapenemases, and is commonly isolated from patients with urinary tract infection, an understanding of *K. quasipneumoniae* virulence mechanisms involved in colonization in the bladder environment would enable design of targeted treatment strategies (2).

Both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae have been reported to play a crucial role in mediating host cell attachment and invasion by *K. pneumoniae* and are therefore crucial to infection (42, 49). However, no study had evaluated the expression of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in *K. quasipneumoniae* and determined their role in bladder epithelial cell attachment. Using isogenic mutants lacking the major subunits of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae we show that *K. quasipneumoniae* strain KqPF9's attachment to cultured bladder epithelial cells is dependent on type 3 fimbriae (Fig 3.2). While bladder epithelial cell attachment was sharply reduced in KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA$, no significant difference was observed between KqPF9 $\Delta fimA$ and wild-type KqPF9 (Fig 3.2). Previous reports indicate that type 1 and not type 3 fimbriae are important for *K. pneumoniae* bladder colonization in mice whereas type 3 fimbriae play a role in urinary bladder epithelial cell attachment in vitro (20, 43). This specificity could in part be due to differential expression of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae between the strains. Considering that type 1 and type 3 fimbriae are not usually

coincidentally expressed in *K. pneumoniae*, one possibility is that their expression is co-regulated by a single regulator or regulatory network (37).

Intracellular second messengers like cyclic di-GMP play a crucial role in responding to sensory input from extracellular stimuli and coupling them to physiologic changes (50-52). Diguanylate cyclases coordinate the synthesis of cyclic di-GMP while phosphodiesterases with conserved EAL domains are responsible for cyclic di-GMP hydrolysis (53-56). The type 3 fimbriae expression in *Klebsiella* is to a large extent dependent on transcriptional activator MrkH, a cyclic di-GMP binding protein and MrkJ which is a phosphodiesterase (34). The FimK protein of *K. pneumoniae* has two domains, a putative helix-turn-helix (HTH) DNA binding domain in the “N” terminus and an EAL phosphodiesterase domain in the “C” terminus known to hydrolyze cyclic di-GMP thereby regulating cyclic di-GMP levels (34, 37). It is possible that FimK through the C-terminal domain regulates type 3 fimbriae by modulating cyclic di-GMP levels.

The dependence of *K. quasipneumoniae*’s bladder epithelial cell association on type 3 fimbriae could be attributed to differences in expression due to differential regulation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae between the two species. Indeed, we observed that basal expression of *mrkA* as well as rates of bladder epithelial cell association were significantly higher in KqPF9 than in *K. pneumoniae* TOP52 (Fig 3.3). Through comparative genomics of the type 1 fimbrial operons of several *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* strains, we discovered a pre-mature stop codon in KqPF9 *fimK* that results in truncation of the C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain (Fig 3.4). We discerned that this difference is conserved among all *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates and we

demonstrated the role of EIL phosphodiesterase domain of FimK in regulating type 3 fimbriae expression and urinary bladder epithelial cell attachment. Through this study we also demonstrated how the lack of EAL domain in *K. quasipneumoniae* leads to a loss of cross-regulation of type 3 fimbriae by FimK in this species (Fig 3.6). We also show that MrkH and MrkJ have conserved respective activator and repressor functions in the regulation of type 3 fimbriae in *K. quasipneumoniae* (Fig 3.5). However, it is possible that the presence of other diguanylate cyclases and phosphodiesterases in *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* may contribute to co-regulation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in *K. quasipneumoniae* in different host environments (34).

The increased expression of type 1 (*fimA*) and type 3 (*mrkA*) fimbriae in KqPF9 strain explains the increased biofilm formation and bladder epithelial cell association of this strain relative to TOP52 indicative of stronger colonizing ability of *K. quasipneumoniae* (Fig 3.3). However, it is unclear at this point if the increased cell association of KqPF9 strain would enable it better fitness to colonize the urinary tract. It would be interesting to compare the expressions of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of these strains in a murine cystitis model to further validate their cell association and the likely impact of differences in *fimK* in these strains.

In addition to local regulators of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae encoded within the *fim* and *mrk* operons respectively, global regulators like integration host factor (IHF), leucine responsive protein (LRP) and histone like nucleoid structuring protein (H-NS) also play an important role (57-60). Of the global regulators, H-NS is considered important as it has been reported to regulate both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae (57, 58). H-NS is a highly

abundant DNA binding protein that transcriptionally silences genes with AT-rich promoters (61). It regulates the phase variation of type 1 fimbriae by modulating the *fimS* region directly by binding to region adjacent to the invertible *fimS* element (62-64). H-NS also regulates type 1 fimbriae indirectly by repressing the transcription of *fimB* and *fimE* recombinases by binding to their promoters (65). In case of type 3 fimbriae, H-NS represses the expression of *mrkH* and *mrkI* (57), the major and minor activators of type 3 fimbriae (34), while activating *mrkA* expression (66). Interestingly, while cyclic di-GMP levels regulate various physiological changes in a cell, cyclic di-GMP associated biofilm formation has been reported to be coordinated by de-repression of genes repressed by H-NS that are involved in biofilm formation in *Vibrio cholerae* (67). Considering that *mrkA* plays a significant role in biofilm formation in *K. pneumoniae* (68) and in *K. quasipneumoniae* (Fig 3.8D) and that MrkH an activator of *mrk* gene cluster is dependent on cyclic di-GMP to bind to DNA (34) alongside *mrkH* being repressed by H-NS (66) it is possible that biofilm formation, type 3 fimbriae expression regulated by cyclic di-GMP are carried out in response to environmental changes that trigger expression of regulators like MrkH whose binding site overlaps with binding sites of H-NS thereby coordinating de-repression of genes involved in specific function that were originally repressed by H-NS (66, 69).

Taken together, the data presented here provide important insight not only into the co-regulation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae by *fimK* in *K. pneumoniae* but also into important differences in bladder epithelial cell attachment and biofilm formation phenotypes between *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae*.

3.5 Subsection of supplemental figures

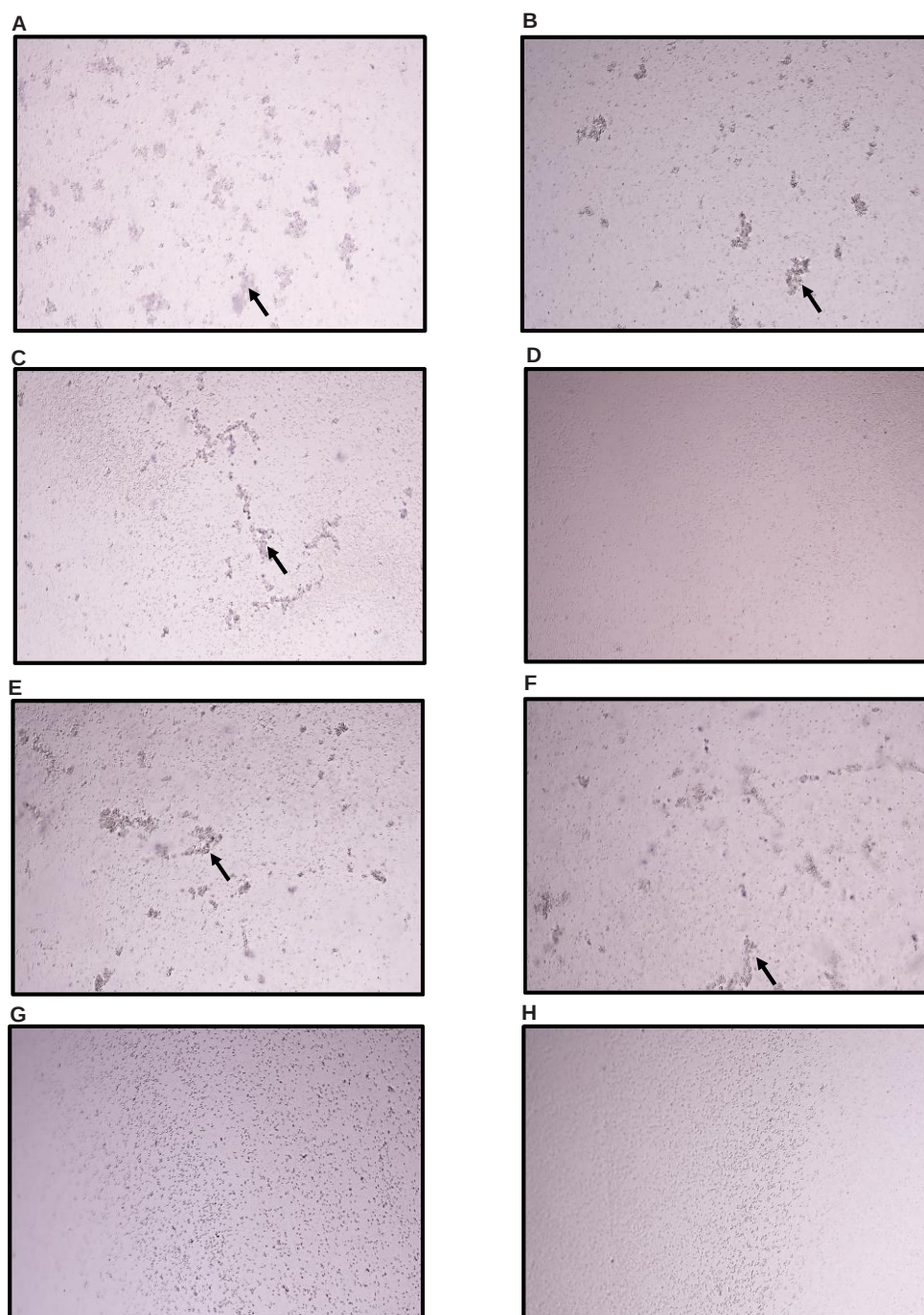


Figure 3.7. KqPF9 shows a mannose insensitive pattern of agglutination of yeast cells. Agglutination of yeast cells (as indicated by arrows) in the presence and absence of 2.5%

D-Mannose by KqPF9 isolate and its isogenic type 1 and type 3 fimbriae mutants are shown. A, B. Images show the agglutination of yeast cells by KqPF9 strain in the presence of control (PBS) or 2.5% D-Mannose respectively. C, D. Images show the agglutination pattern of isogenic type 3 fimbriae mutant KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA$. While KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA$ strain is able to agglutinate yeast cells in the control sample, the presence of mannose was able to inhibit the agglutination of type 1 fimbriae showing that type 1 fimbriae are mannose sensitive. E, F. Images show the agglutination pattern of yeast cells by type 1 fimbriae mutant KqPF9 $\Delta fimA$ in control or mannose treated samples respectively. Considering that KqPF9 $\Delta fimA$ strain was able to agglutinate yeast cells in the presence or absence of mannose, it shows that type 3 fimbriae are mannose insensitive. G, H. Images show the agglutination pattern of yeast cells by KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA\Delta fimA$ strain in the presence and absence of mannose. As no agglutination was visible in control and mannose treated samples, it indicates that either type 1 or type 3 fimbriae are essential for agglutination of yeast cells by KqPF9 isolate.

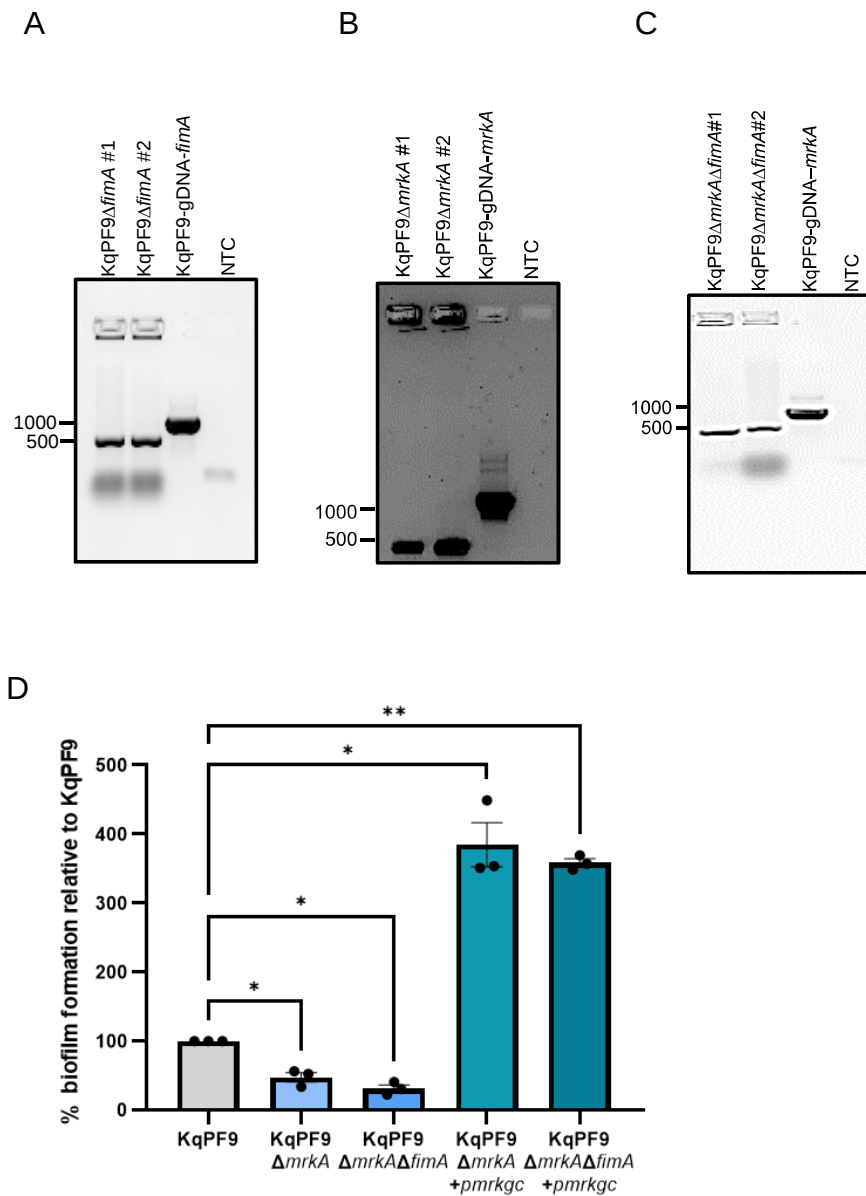


Figure 3.8. Generation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae mutant strains of KqPF9. A, B, C. Images showing the PCR products of type 1 (KqPF9Δ*fimA*), type 3 (KqPF9Δ*mrkA*) or both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae (KqPF9Δ*mrkA*Δ*fimA*) isogenic mutants of KqPF9 as resolved on an 1% agarose gel. For the images discussed, genomic DNA of respective wild-type KqPF9 or TOP52 strains respectively were used as positive control to verify the size of PCR product. Also, a no template negative control (NTC) was used to verify the purity of reagents in PCR mix. D. Biofilm formation of KqPF9 strain, isogenic type 3, type 1 and

type 3 fimbriae mutant strains along with respective mutant strains expressing complementing plasmids is shown. The biofilm formation of strain KqPF9 was evaluated as 100% and the biofilm formation of other strains were determined relative to KqPF9 strain. The experiment was performed with biological and technical replicates.

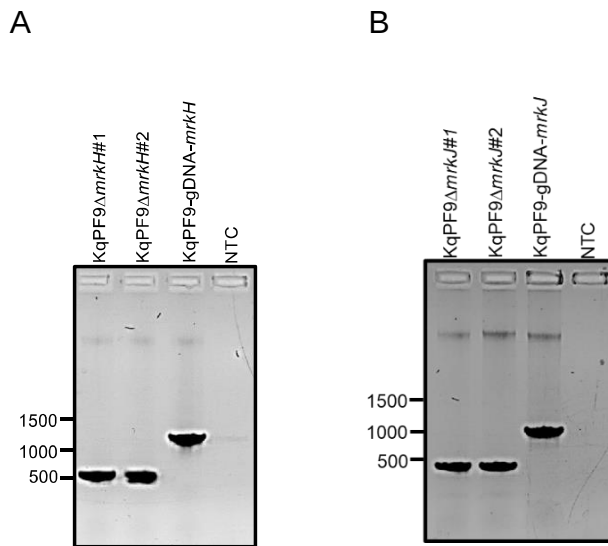


Figure 3.9. Generation of isogenic *mrkH* and *mrkJ* mutant strains of KqPF9. A, B. Images of the PCR products of isogenic *mrkH* and *mrkJ* mutants of KqPF9 strain resolved in an 1% agarose gel is shown. The genomic DNA of KqPF9 strain was used as positive control to verify the size of PCR product and a no template control (NTC) was used as negative control.

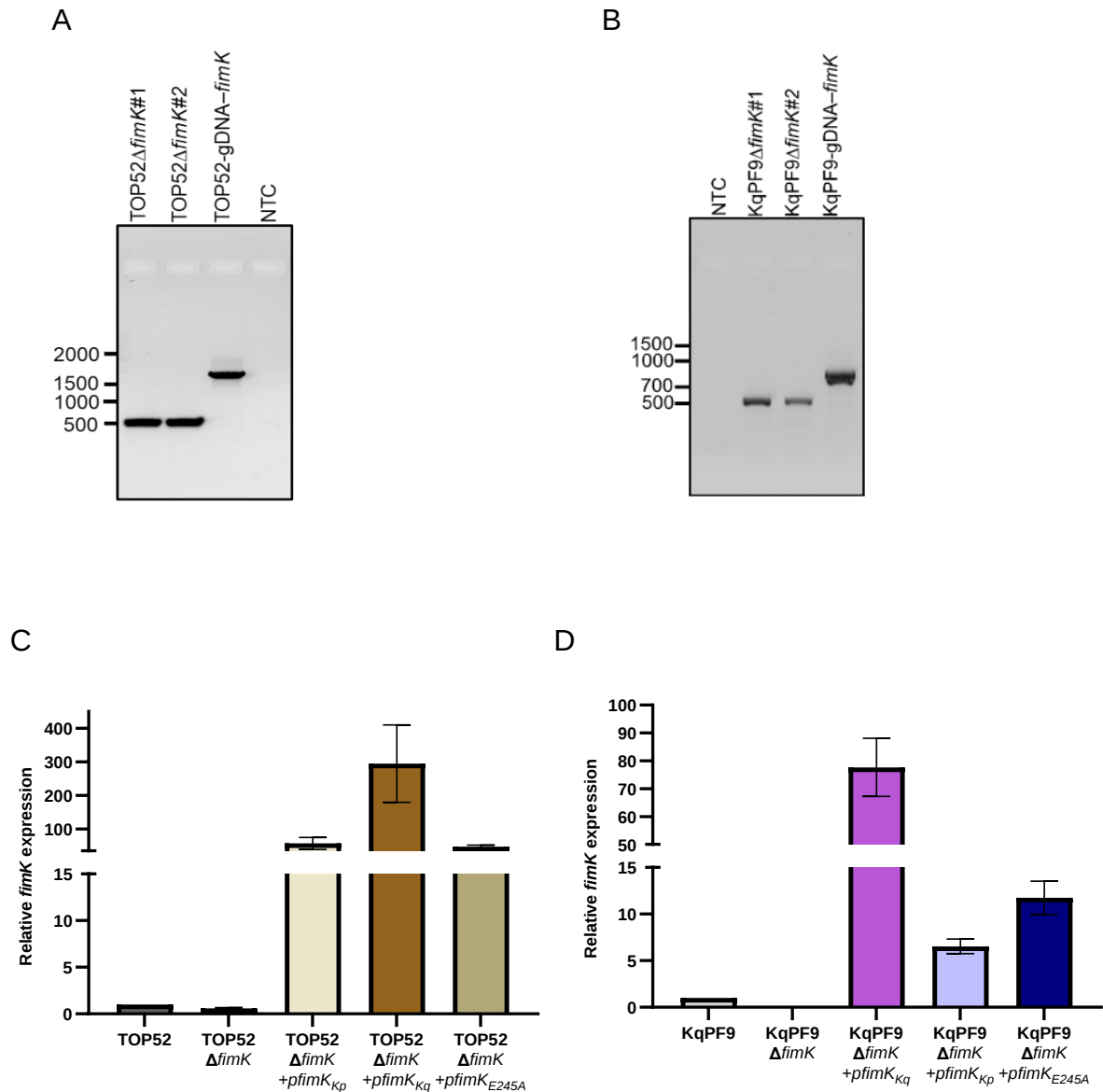


Figure 3.10. Generation of respective isogenic *fimK* mutants of TOP52 and KqPF9 strains. A, B. Images of PCR products of *fimK* isogenic mutants of TOP52 and KqPF9 resolved in an 1% agarose gel is shown. For the images discussed, genomic DNA of respective wild-type strains of TOP52 and KqPF9 were used as positive controls to verify the size of PCR product and a no template control (NTC) served as negative control. C, D. qRT-PCR analysis of *fimK* in TOP52 and KqPF9 isolates along with their respective

isogenic mutant strains carrying *pBAD* empty vector or plasmid expressing the respective complementing *fimK* gene is shown. The expression values of each gene were normalized to *rho* in triplicates and the average value was used to evaluate the fold change.

A

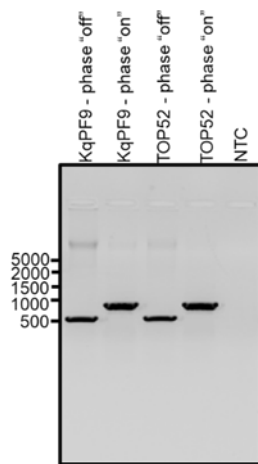


Figure 3.11. A. Phase assay determining the phase of KqPF9 and TOP52 static cultures. Image of PCR amplification products of genomic DNA extracted from overnight static cultures of wild-type KqPF9 and TOP52 strains resolved in an 1% agarose gel is shown. No template negative control (NTC) was used to verify the purity of reagents used in the PCR mix.

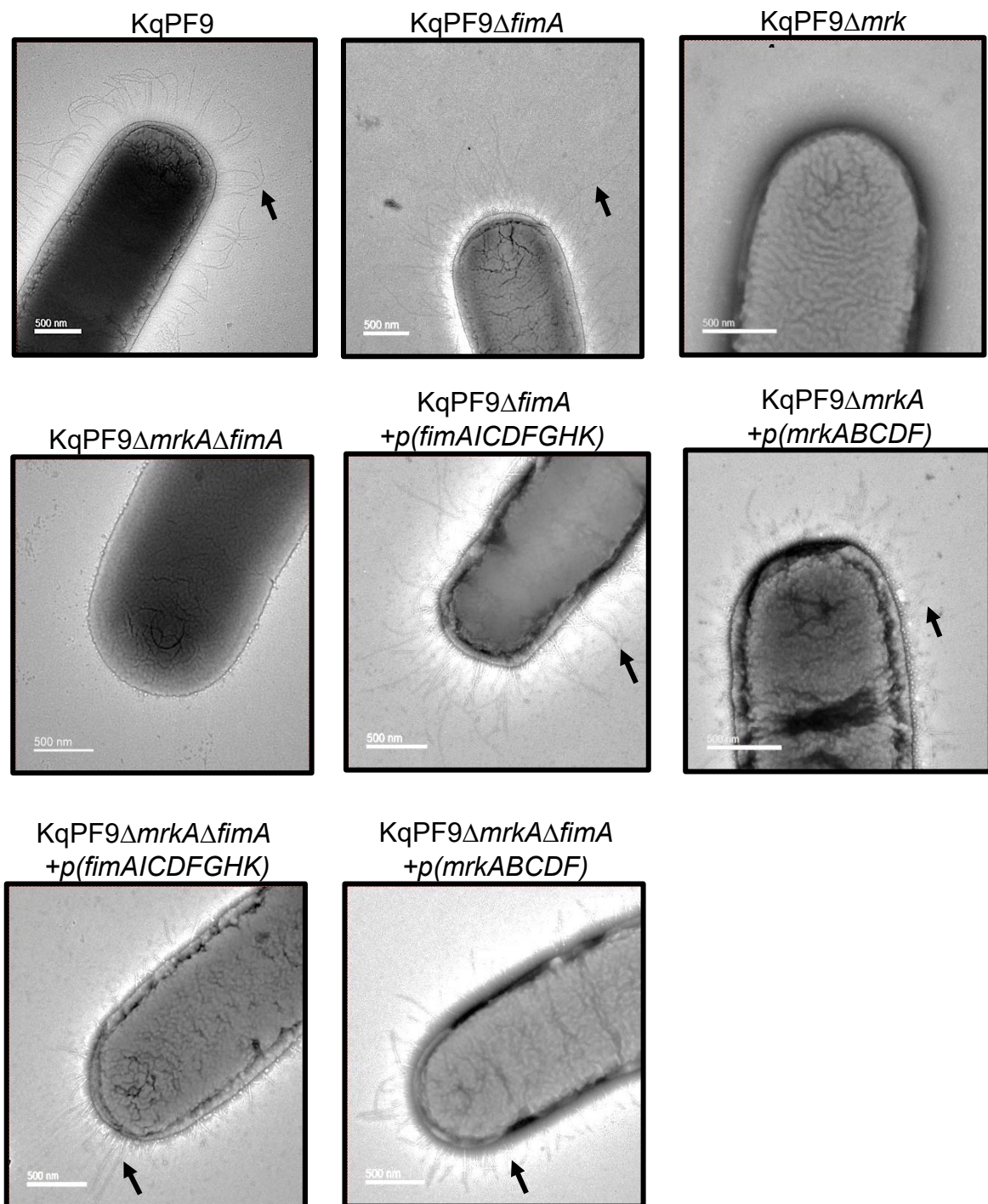


Figure 3.12. Visualization of fimbriae of *KqPF9* wild-type, type 1, type 3 and both type 1, type 3 fimbriae mutant strains by negative stain electron microscopy. While *KqPF9* wild-

type, type 1 fimbriae mutant and fimbriae mutants expressing respective complementation plasmids showed expression of respective fimbriae as indicated by arrows, type 3 and both type 1, type 3 fimbriae double mutants appeared bald suggestive of dependence of KqPF9 on type 3 fimbriae expression for attachment to host cells. The scale bar indicates a measure of 500 nm.

3.6 References

1. Podschun R, Ullmann U. *Klebsiella* spp. as nosocomial pathogens: Epidemiology, taxonomy, typing methods, and pathogenicity factors. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 1998;11(4):589-+. doi: 10.1128/Cmr.11.4.589. PubMed PMID: WOS:000076367200002.
2. Potter RF, Lainhart W, Twentyman J, Wallace MA, Wang B, Burnham CA, Rosen DA, Dantas G. Population Structure, Antibiotic Resistance, and Uropathogenicity of *Klebsiella variicola*. *mBio.* 2018;9(6). Epub 2018/12/20. doi: 10.1128/mBio.02481-18. PubMed PMID: 30563902; PMCID: PMC6299229.
3. Holt KE, Wertheim H, Zadoks RN, Baker S, Whitehouse CA, Dance D, Jenney A, Connor TR, Hsu LY, Severin J, Brisse S, Cao H, Wilksch J, Gorrie C, Schultz MB, Edwards DJ, Nguyen KV, Nguyen TV, Dao TT, Mensink M, Minh VL, Nhu NT, Schultz C, Kuntaman K, Newton PN, Moore CE, Strugnell RA, Thomson NR. Genomic analysis of diversity, population structure, virulence, and antimicrobial resistance in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, an urgent threat to public health. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2015;112(27):E3574-81. Epub 2015/06/24. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1501049112. PubMed PMID: 26100894; PMCID: PMC4500264.
4. Gupta K, Sahm DF, Mayfield D, Stamm WE. Antimicrobial resistance among uropathogens that cause community-acquired urinary tract infections in women: a nationwide analysis. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2001;33(1):89-94. Epub 2001/06/05. doi: 10.1086/320880. PubMed PMID: 11389500.
5. Venkitapathi S, Sharon BM, Ratna TA, Arute AP, Zimmern PE, De Nisco NJ. Complete Genome Sequences of Three Uropathogenic *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* Strains Isolated from Postmenopausal Women with Recurrent Urinary Tract Infection. *Microbiol Resour Announc.* 2021;10(11). Epub 2021/03/20. doi: 10.1128/MRA.00073-21. PubMed PMID: 33737357; PMCID: PMC7975875.
6. Scholes D, Hooton TM, Roberts PL, Stapleton AE, Gupta K, Stamm WE. Risk factors for recurrent urinary tract infection in young women. *J Infect Dis.* 2000;182(4):1177-82. Epub 2000/09/09. doi: 10.1086/315827. PubMed PMID: 10979915.
7. Foxman B. Recurring urinary tract infection: incidence and risk factors. *Am J Public Health.* 1990;80(3):331-3. Epub 1990/03/01. doi: 10.2105/ajph.80.3.331. PubMed PMID: 2305919; PMCID: PMC1404686.
8. Cristea OM, Avramescu CS, Balasoiu M, Popescu FD, Popescu F, Amzoiu MO. Urinary tract infection with *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in Patients with Chronic Kidney

Disease. *Curr Health Sci J*. 2017;43(2):137-48. Epub 2017/04/01. doi: 10.12865/CHSJ.43.02.06. PubMed PMID: 30595869; PMCID: PMC6284181.

9. Langley JM, Hanakowski M, Leblanc JC. Unique epidemiology of nosocomial urinary tract infection in children. *Am J Infect Control*. 2001;29(2):94-8. Epub 2001/04/05. doi: 10.1067/mic.2001.111537. PubMed PMID: 11287876.

10. Marschall J, Fraser VJ, Doherty J, Warren DK. Between community and hospital: healthcare-associated gram-negative bacteremia among hospitalized patients. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2009;30(11):1050-6. Epub 2009/10/07. doi: 10.1086/606165. PubMed PMID: 19803723.

11. Paterson DL, Hujer KM, Hujer AM, Yeiser B, Bonomo MD, Rice LB, Bonomo RA, International Klebsiella Study G. Extended-spectrum beta-lactamases in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* bloodstream isolates from seven countries: dominance and widespread prevalence of SHV- and CTX-M-type beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2003;47(11):3554-60. Epub 2003/10/25. doi: 10.1128/aac.47.11.3554-3560.2003. PubMed PMID: 14576117; PMCID: PMC253771.

12. Nordmann P, Cuzon G, Naas T. The real threat of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* carbapenemase-producing bacteria. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2009;9(4):228-36. Epub 2009/03/28. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(09)70054-4. PubMed PMID: 19324295.

13. Partridge SR, Thomas LC, Ginn AN, Wiklendt AM, Kyme P, Iredell JR. A novel gene cassette, *aacA43*, in a plasmid-borne class 1 integron. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2011;55(6):2979-82. Epub 2011/03/23. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01582-10. PubMed PMID: 21422220; PMCID: PMC3101451.

14. Deguchi T, Fukuoka A, Yasuda M, Nakano M, Ozeki S, Kanematsu E, Nishino Y, Ishihara S, Ban Y, Kawada Y. Alterations in the GyrA subunit of DNA gyrase and the ParC subunit of topoisomerase IV in quinolone-resistant clinical isolates of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 1997;41(3):699-701. Epub 1997/03/01. doi: 10.1128/AAC.41.3.699. PubMed PMID: 9056017; PMCID: PMC163775.

15. Karah N, Poirel L, Bengtsson S, Sundqvist M, Kahlmeter G, Nordmann P, Sundsfjord A, Samuelsen O, Norwegian Study Group on P. Plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance determinants *qnr* and *aac(6')-Ib-cr* in *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella* spp. from Norway and Sweden. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. 2010;66(4):425-31. Epub 2010/03/17. doi: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2009.12.004. PubMed PMID: 20226333.

16. Stahlhut SG, Tchesnokova V, Struve C, Weissman SJ, Chattopadhyay S, Yakovenko O, Aprikian P, Sokurenko EV, Krogfelt KA. Comparative structure-function analysis of mannose-specific FimH adhesins from *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and

Escherichia coli. J Bacteriol. 2009;191(21):6592-601. Epub 2009/09/08. doi: 10.1128/JB.00786-09. PubMed PMID: 19734306; PMCID: PMC2795292.

17. Schurtz TA, Hornick DB, Korhonen TK, Clegg S. The type 3 fimbrial adhesin gene (mrkD) of *Klebsiella* species is not conserved among all fimbriate strains. Infect Immun. 1994;62(10):4186-91. Epub 1994/10/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.62.10.4186-4191.1994. PubMed PMID: 7927674; PMCID: PMC303094.

18. Krogfelt KA, Bergmans H, Klemm P. Direct evidence that the FimH protein is the mannose-specific adhesin of *Escherichia coli* type 1 fimbriae. Infect Immun. 1990;58(6):1995-8. Epub 1990/06/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.58.6.1995-1998.1990. PubMed PMID: 1971261; PMCID: PMC258756.

19. Klemm P, Krogfelt KA, Hedegaard L, Christiansen G. The major subunit of *Escherichia coli* type 1 fimbriae is not required for D-mannose-specific adhesion. Mol Microbiol. 1990;4(4):553-9. Epub 1990/04/01. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.1990.tb00623.x. PubMed PMID: 1972261.

20. Tarkkanen AM, Virkola R, Clegg S, Korhonen TK. Binding of the type 3 fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* to human endothelial and urinary bladder cells. Infect Immun. 1997;65(4):1546-9. Epub 1997/04/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.65.4.1546-1549.1997. PubMed PMID: 9119502; PMCID: PMC175168.

21. Oelschlaeger TA, Tall BD. Invasion of cultured human epithelial cells by *Klebsiella pneumoniae* isolated from the urinary tract. Infect Immun. 1997;65(7):2950-8. Epub 1997/07/01. doi: 10.1128/IAI.65.7.2950-2958.1997. PubMed PMID: 9199471; PMCID: PMC175413.

22. Duguid JP, Smith IW, Dempster G, Edmunds PN. Non-flagellar filamentous appendages (fimbriae) and haemagglutinating activity in *Bacterium coli*. J Pathol Bacteriol. 1955;70(2):335-48. Epub 1955/10/01. doi: 10.1002/path.1700700210. PubMed PMID: 13295908.

23. Duguid JP. Fimbriae and adhesive properties in *Klebsiella* strains. J Gen Microbiol. 1959;21:271-86. Epub 1959/08/01. doi: 10.1099/00221287-21-1-271. PubMed PMID: 13818511.

24. Gerlach GF, Clegg S, Ness NJ, Swenson DL, Allen BL, Nichols WA. Expression of type 1 fimbriae and mannose-sensitive hemagglutinin by recombinant plasmids. Infect Immun. 1989;57(3):764-70. Epub 1989/03/01. doi: 10.1128/IAI.57.3.764-770.1989. PubMed PMID: 2563717; PMCID: PMC313174.

25. Rosen DA, Pinkner JS, Jones JM, Walker JN, Clegg S, Hultgren SJ. Utilization of an intracellular bacterial community pathway in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* urinary tract

infection and the effects of FimK on type 1 pilus expression. *Infect Immun.* 2008;76(7):3337-45. Epub 2008/04/16. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00090-08. PubMed PMID: 18411285; PMCID: PMC2446714.

26. Abraham JM, Freitag CS, Clements JR, Eisenstein BI. An invertible element of DNA controls phase variation of type 1 fimbriae of *Escherichia coli*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1985;82(17):5724-7. Epub 1985/09/01. doi: 10.1073/pnas.82.17.5724. PubMed PMID: 2863818; PMCID: PMC390624.

27. Klemm P. Two regulatory fim genes, fimB and fimE, control the phase variation of type 1 fimbriae in *Escherichia coli*. *EMBO J.* 1986;5(6):1389-93. Epub 1986/06/01. PubMed PMID: 2874022; PMCID: PMC1166953.

28. Adegbola RA, Old DC. New fimbrial hemagglutinin in *Serratia* species. *Infect Immun.* 1982;38(1):306-15. Epub 1982/10/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.38.1.306-315.1982. PubMed PMID: 6128303; PMCID: PMC347733.

29. Burmolle M, Bahl MI, Jensen LB, Sorensen SJ, Hansen LH. Type 3 fimbriae, encoded by the conjugative plasmid pOLA52, enhance biofilm formation and transfer frequencies in *Enterobacteriaceae* strains. *Microbiology (Reading).* 2008;154(Pt 1):187-95. Epub 2008/01/05. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.2007/010454-0. PubMed PMID: 18174137.

30. Norman A, Hansen LH, She Q, Sorensen SJ. Nucleotide sequence of pOLA52: a conjugative IncX1 plasmid from *Escherichia coli* which enables biofilm formation and multidrug efflux. *Plasmid.* 2008;60(1):59-74. Epub 2008/04/29. doi: 10.1016/j.plasmid.2008.03.003. PubMed PMID: 18440636.

31. Gerlach GF, Allen BL, Clegg S. Molecular characterization of the type 3 (MR/K) fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *J Bacteriol.* 1988;170(8):3547-53. Epub 1988/08/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.170.8.3547-3553.1988. PubMed PMID: 2900237; PMCID: PMC211327.

32. Murphy CN, Clegg S. *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and type 3 fimbriae: nosocomial infection, regulation and biofilm formation. *Future Microbiol.* 2012;7(8):991-1002. Epub 2012/08/24. doi: 10.2217/fmb.12.74. PubMed PMID: 22913357.

33. Johnson JG, Clegg S. Role of MrkJ, a phosphodiesterase, in type 3 fimbrial expression and biofilm formation in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *J Bacteriol.* 2010;192(15):3944-50. Epub 2010/06/01. doi: 10.1128/JB.00304-10. PubMed PMID: 20511505; PMCID: PMC2916373.

34. Jonathan J. Wilksch JY, Abigail Clements, Jacinta L. Gabbe, Kirsty R. Short, Hanwei Cao,, Rosalia Cavaliere CEJ, Cynthia B. Whitchurch, Mark A. Schembri, Mary L. C. Chuah,, Zhao-Xun Liang OLW, Adam W. Jenney, Trevor Lithgow, Richard A. Strugnell. MrkH, a Novel c-di-GMP-Dependent Transcriptional Activator, Controls *Klebsiella pneumoniae* BiofilmFormation by Regulating Type 3 Fimbriae Expression. *PLoS Pathogens.* 2011;7(8).

35. Brisse S, Passet V, Grimont PAD. Description of *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* sp. nov., isolated from human infections, with two subspecies, *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* subsp. *quasipneumoniae* subsp. nov. and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* subsp. *similipneumoniae* subsp. nov., and demonstration that *Klebsiella singaporensis* is a junior heterotypic synonym of *Klebsiella variicola*. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*. 2014;64(Pt 9):3146-52. Epub 2014/06/25. doi: 10.1099/ijls.0.062737-0. PubMed PMID: 24958762.
36. Imai K, Ishibashi N, Kodana M, Tarumoto N, Sakai J, Kawamura T, Takeuchi S, Taji Y, Ebihara Y, Ikebuchi K, Murakami T, Maeda T, Mitsutake K, Maesaki S. Clinical characteristics in blood stream infections caused by *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella variicola*, and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae*: a comparative study, Japan, 2014-2017. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2019;19(1):946. Epub 2019/11/11. doi: 10.1186/s12879-019-4498-x. PubMed PMID: 31703559; PMCID: PMC6842162.
37. Wang ZC, Huang CJ, Huang YJ, Wu CC, Peng HL. FimK regulation on the expression of type 1 fimbriae in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* CG43S3. *Microbiology (Reading)*. 2013;159(Pt 7):1402-15. Epub 2013/05/25. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.067793-0. PubMed PMID: 23704787.
38. Rosen DA, Pinkner JS, Walker JN, Elam JS, Jones JM, Hultgren SJ. Molecular variations in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Escherichia coli* FimH affect function and pathogenesis in the urinary tract. *Infect Immun*. 2008;76(7):3346-56. Epub 2008/05/14. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00340-08. PubMed PMID: 18474655; PMCID: PMC2446687.
39. Eto DS, Jones TA, Sundsbak JL, Mulvey MA. Integrin-mediated host cell invasion by type 1-piliated uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *PLoS Pathog*. 2007;3(7):e100. Epub 2007/07/17. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030100. PubMed PMID: 17630833; PMCID: PMC1914067.
40. Martinez JJ, Mulvey MA, Schilling JD, Pinkner JS, Hultgren SJ. Type 1 pilus-mediated bacterial invasion of bladder epithelial cells. *EMBO J*. 2000;19(12):2803-12. Epub 2000/06/17. doi: 10.1093/emboj/19.12.2803. PubMed PMID: 10856226; PMCID: PMC203355.
41. Stahlhut SG, Struve C, Krogfelt KA. *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 3 fimbriae agglutinate yeast in a mannose-resistant manner. *J Med Microbiol*. 2012;61(Pt 3):317-22. Epub 2011/10/22. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.036350-0. PubMed PMID: 22016558.
42. Struve C, Bojer M, Krogfelt KA. Characterization of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 1 fimbriae by detection of phase variation during colonization and infection and impact on virulence. *Infect Immun*. 2008;76(9):4055-65. Epub 2008/06/19. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00494-08. PubMed PMID: 18559432; PMCID: PMC2519443.

43. Struve C, Bojer M, Krogfelt KA. Identification of a conserved chromosomal region encoding *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 1 and type 3 fimbriae and assessment of the role of fimbriae in pathogenicity. *Infect Immun*. 2009;77(11):5016-24. Epub 2009/08/26. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00585-09. PubMed PMID: 19703972; PMCID: PMC2772557.
44. Edgar RC. MUSCLE: a multiple sequence alignment method with reduced time and space complexity. *BMC Bioinformatics*. 2004;5:113. Epub 2004/08/21. doi: 10.1186/1471-2105-5-113. PubMed PMID: 15318951; PMCID: PMC517706.
45. Edgar RC. MUSCLE: multiple sequence alignment with high accuracy and high throughput. *Nucleic Acids Res*. 2004;32(5):1792-7. Epub 2004/03/23. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkh340. PubMed PMID: 15034147; PMCID: PMC390337.
46. Kuchma SL, Brothers KM, Merritt JH, Liberati NT, Ausubel FM, O'Toole GA. BifA, a cyclic-Di-GMP phosphodiesterase, inversely regulates biofilm formation and swarming motility by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PA14. *J Bacteriol*. 2007;189(22):8165-78. Epub 2007/06/26. doi: 10.1128/JB.00586-07. PubMed PMID: 17586641; PMCID: PMC2168662.
47. Bassis CM, Visick KL. The cyclic-di-GMP phosphodiesterase BinA negatively regulates cellulose-containing biofilms in *Vibrio fischeri*. *J Bacteriol*. 2010;192(5):1269-78. Epub 2010/01/12. doi: 10.1128/JB.01048-09. PubMed PMID: 20061475; PMCID: PMC2820850.
48. Rodrigues C, Passet V, Rakotondrasoa A, Brisse S. Identification of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae*, *Klebsiella variicola* and Related Phylogroups by MALDI-TOF Mass Spectrometry. *Front Microbiol*. 2018;9:3000. Epub 2018/12/26. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.03000. PubMed PMID: 30581423; PMCID: PMC6294014.
49. Clegg S, Wilson J, Johnson J. More than one way to control hair growth: regulatory mechanisms in enterobacteria that affect fimbriae assembled by the chaperone/usher pathway. *J Bacteriol*. 2011;193(9):2081-8. Epub 2011/03/15. doi: 10.1128/JB.00071-11. PubMed PMID: 21398554; PMCID: PMC3133066.
50. Tamayo R, Pratt JT, Camilli A. Roles of cyclic diguanylate in the regulation of bacterial pathogenesis. *Annu Rev Microbiol*. 2007;61:131-48. Epub 2007/05/08. doi: 10.1146/annurev.micro.61.080706.093426. PubMed PMID: 17480182; PMCID: PMC2776827.
51. Blomfield IC. The regulation of pap and type 1 fimbriation in *Escherichia coli*. *Adv Microb Physiol*. 2001;45:1-49. Epub 2001/07/14. doi: 10.1016/s0065-2911(01)45001-6. PubMed PMID: 11450107.
52. Gally DL, Leathart J, Blomfield IC. Interaction of FimB and FimE with the fim switch that controls the phase variation of type 1 fimbriae in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *Mol Microbiol*.

1996;21(4):725-38. Epub 1996/08/01. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2958.1996.311388.x. PubMed PMID: 8878036.

53. Romling U, Simm R. Prevailing concepts of c-di-GMP signaling. *Contrib Microbiol.* 2009;16:161-81. Epub 2009/06/06. doi: 10.1159/000219379. PubMed PMID: 19494585.

54. Romling U, Amikam D. Cyclic di-GMP as a second messenger. *Curr Opin Microbiol.* 2006;9(2):218-28. Epub 2006/03/15. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2006.02.010. PubMed PMID: 16530465.

55. Schmidt AJ, Ryjenkov DA, Gomelsky M. The ubiquitous protein domain EAL is a cyclic diguanylate-specific phosphodiesterase: enzymatically active and inactive EAL domains. *J Bacteriol.* 2005;187(14):4774-81. Epub 2005/07/05. doi: 10.1128/JB.187.14.4774-4781.2005. PubMed PMID: 15995192; PMCID: PMC1169503.

56. Tamayo R, Tischler AD, Camilli A. The EAL domain protein VieA is a cyclic diguanylate phosphodiesterase. *J Biol Chem.* 2005;280(39):33324-30. Epub 2005/08/06. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M506500200. PubMed PMID: 16081414; PMCID: PMC2776828.

57. Ares MA, Fernandez-Vazquez JL, Pacheco S, Martinez-Santos VI, Jarillo-Quijada MD, Torres J, Alcantar-Curiel MD, Gonzalez YMJA, De la Cruz MA. Additional regulatory activities of MrkH for the transcriptional expression of the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* mrk genes: Antagonist of H-NS and repressor. *PLoS One.* 2017;12(3):e0173285. Epub 2017/03/10. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0173285. PubMed PMID: 28278272; PMCID: PMC5344390.

58. Olsen PB, Klemm P. Localization of promoters in the *fim* gene cluster and the effect of H-NS on the transcription of *fimB* and *fimE*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett.* 1994;116(1):95-100. Epub 1994/02/01. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1994.tb06681.x. PubMed PMID: 7510658.

59. Blomfield IC, Calie PJ, Eberhardt KJ, McClain MS, Eisenstein BI. Lrp stimulates phase variation of type 1 fimbriation in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J Bacteriol.* 1993;175(1):27-36. Epub 1993/01/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.175.1.27-36.1993. PubMed PMID: 8093239; PMCID: PMC196094.

60. Corcoran CP, Dorman CJ. DNA relaxation-dependent phase biasing of the *fim* genetic switch in *Escherichia coli* depends on the interplay of H-NS, IHF and LRP. *Mol Microbiol.* 2009;74(5):1071-82. Epub 2009/11/06. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2009.06919.x. PubMed PMID: 19889099.

61. Lang B, Blot N, Bouffartigues E, Buckle M, Geertz M, Gualerzi CO, Mavathur R, Muskhelishvili G, Pon CL, Rimsky S, Stella S, Babu MM, Travers A. High-affinity DNA binding sites for H-NS provide a molecular basis for selective silencing within

proteobacterial genomes. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2007;35(18):6330-7. Epub 2007/09/21. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkm712. PubMed PMID: 17881364; PMCID: PMC2094087.

62. Olsen PB, Schembri MA, Gally DL, Klemm P. Differential temperature modulation by H-NS of the *fimB* and *fimE* recombinase genes which control the orientation of the type 1 fimbrial phase switch. *FEMS Microbiol Lett.* 1998;162(1):17-23. Epub 1998/05/22. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb12973.x. PubMed PMID: 9595659.

63. Donato GM, Lelivelt MJ, Kawula TH. Promoter-specific repression of *fimB* expression by the *Escherichia coli* nucleoid-associated protein H-NS. *J Bacteriol.* 1997;179(21):6618-25. Epub 1997/11/14. doi: 10.1128/jb.179.21.6618-6625.1997. PubMed PMID: 9352908; PMCID: PMC179587.

64. Donato GM, Kawula TH. Phenotypic analysis of random *hns* mutations differentiate DNA-binding activity from properties of *fimA* promoter inversion modulation and bacterial motility. *J Bacteriol.* 1999;181(3):941-8. Epub 1999/01/28. doi: 10.1128/JB.181.3.941-948.1999. PubMed PMID: 9922259; PMCID: PMC93462.

65. Schwan WR, Lee JL, Lenard FA, Matthews BT, Beck MT. Osmolarity and pH growth conditions regulate *fim* gene transcription and type 1 pilus expression in uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Infect Immun.* 2002;70(3):1391-402. Epub 2002/02/21. doi: 10.1128/IAI.70.3.1391-1402.2002. PubMed PMID: 11854225; PMCID: PMC127777.

66. Ares MA, Fernandez-Vazquez JL, Rosales-Reyes R, Jarillo-Quijada MD, von Bargen K, Torres J, Gonzalez-y-Merchand JA, Alcantar-Curiel MD, De la Cruz MA. H-NS Nucleoid Protein Controls Virulence Features of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* by Regulating the Expression of Type 3 Pili and the Capsule Polysaccharide. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol.* 2016;6:13. Epub 2016/02/24. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2016.00013. PubMed PMID: 26904512; PMCID: PMC4746245.

67. Ayala JC, Wang H, Silva AJ, Benitez JA. Repression by H-NS of genes required for the biosynthesis of the *Vibrio cholerae* biofilm matrix is modulated by the second messenger cyclic diguanylic acid. *Mol Microbiol.* 2015;97(4):630-45. Epub 2015/05/20. doi: 10.1111/mmi.13058. PubMed PMID: 25982817; PMCID: PMC4617317.

68. Langstraat J, Bohse M, Clegg S. Type 3 fimbrial shaft (MrkA) of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, but not the fimbrial adhesin (MrkD), facilitates biofilm formation. *Infect Immun.* 2001;69(9):5805-12. Epub 2001/08/14. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.9.5805-5812.2001. PubMed PMID: 11500458; PMCID: PMC98698.

69. Lin TH, Chen Y, Kuo JT, Lai YC, Wu CC, Huang CF, Lin CT. Phosphorylated *OmpR* Is Required for Type 3 Fimbriae Expression in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Under Hypertonic Conditions. *Front Microbiol.* 2018;9:2405. Epub 2018/10/30. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.02405. PubMed PMID: 30369914; PMCID: PMC6194325.

CHAPTER 4

COMPLETE GENOME SEQUENCES OF THREE UROPATHOGENIC *KLEBSIELLA* *QUASIPNEUMONIAE* STRAINS ISOLATED FROM POSTMENOPAUSAL WOMEN WITH RECURRENT URINARY TRACT INFECTION

4.1 Author contributions

The original manuscript with the same title was published in Microbiology Research Announcement with authors Sundharamani Venkitapathi (S.V.) *, Belle M. Sharon (B.M.S.) *, Tahira A. Ratna (T.A.R.), Amanda P. Arute (A.P.A.), Philippe E. Zimmern (P.E.Z.), Nicole J. De Nisco (N.J.D.). * indicates equal contribution.

As part of publication in an ASM journal, this work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License](#).

4.2 Abstract

Recurrent Urinary Tract Infection (rUTI) poses a major health issue, especially among postmenopausal women. We report complete genome sequences of three *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* isolated from urine of postmenopausal women with rUTI. *K. quasipneumoniae* is a recently identified species of *Klebsiella* with clinical characteristics and virulence factors distinct from *K. pneumoniae*.

4.3 Introduction

Recurrent UTI (rUTI), defined as two UTI episodes within six months or three within twelve months, poses a major health issue with ~50% of UTIs in postmenopausal women

developing into rUTI (1, 2). The genus *Klebsiella* is the second leading cause of rUTI accounting for 15-17% cases (3). *K. quasipneumoniae* was originally thought to inhabit plants and other environmental niches, however, recent reports suggest that the organism is prevalent in human diseases as well (4). The lack of tests to distinguish *K. quasipneumoniae* from *K. pneumoniae* in clinical settings has led to fewer reports and hence an underestimation of the prevalence of *K. quasipneumoniae* (5).

The availability of complete genomes of uropathogenic *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates would allow for better understanding of virulence and metabolic traits specific to this species. We report the complete genomes of three *K. quasipneumoniae* strains (Table 1) isolated from urine of postmenopausal women meeting criteria for uncomplicated rUTI as part of an institutional review board (IRB)-approved study (STU032016-006, MR17-120) (6).

4.4 Materials and Methods

Clean-catch midstream urine sample was obtained from three consenting subjects and plated onto CHROMagar Orientation (BD). Following overnight incubation at 37°C, single colonies were chosen for genus identification by Sanger sequencing of 16S rRNA gene and nucleotide (nr/nt) database query using megablast (BLAST v2.10.0) (6, 7). Species identification was performed by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using primers specific for *K. quasipneumoniae* species targeting beta lactamase(*bla*) and deoxyribose regulator(*deoR*) genes (8). *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates were grown in Luria broth (LB)

overnight at 37°C, and their genomic DNA (gDNA) extracted using gDNA extraction kit (BioBasic).

The gDNA obtained was evaluated for 260/280nm absorbance ratio and assessed by agarose gel electrophoresis. The DNA samples were then subjected to sequencing using Illumina and Oxford Nanopore (ONT) technologies. For Illumina sequencing, library preparation was performed using Nextera DNA Flex library prep kit followed by sequencing using NextSeq 500 system to generate paired end reads (2x150bp). ONT libraries were prepared using ligation sequencing kit (SQK-LSK109) and barcode expansion kit 13-24 (EXP-NBD114); followed by sequencing on MinION instrument using R9 FLO-MIN106 flow cells. Live fast base calling, demultiplexing, and barcode trimming were performed using ONT MinKNOW software. Illumina reads were quality assessed and trimmed using CLC Genomics Workbench v12.0.3 with cutoffs set at minimum Phred score of 20 and read length of 15bp. ONT reads were assessed for quality using NanoStats v1.2.0 (9) and trimmed using NanoFilt v2.6.0 (9) to retain reads with a Phred score >7 and length greater than 200bp (Table 4.1).

Illumina and ONT reads were used to construct hybrid assemblies of each strain using Unicycler v0.4.8 (SPAdes v3.13.0, Racon v1.4.10, and Pilon v1.23) at default parameters (10-13). Circular genomic sequences were rotated to the starting base of *dnaA* or *repA*, if found. The quality of hybrid assembly generated was evaluated using QUAST v5.0.2 and, completeness of genome was assessed using Bandage v0.8.1(14) and BUSCO v1 (15) with bacteria ortholog set on gVolante server v1.2.1 (16). Upon completion of hybrid assembly, annotations of genomes were carried out using

NCBI Prokaryotic Genome Annotation Pipeline v4.11. GC content and number of coding sequences were obtained using Geneious Prime v2020.0.5. Finally, sequence type and plasmid replicons of each strain were determined using MLST v2.0 (<http://www.genomicepidemiology.org/>) with *Klebsiella pneumoniae* configuration (17) and PlasmidFinder v2.1 (18, 19) with settings at 90% identity and 60% minimum coverage cutoffs.

4.5 Data availability

The complete sequences were submitted to GenBank under BioProject accession number [PRJNA683049](#). The BioSample and SRA accession numbers for each isolate can be found in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1. Accession numbers, assembly parameters and isolate characteristics of three uropathogenic *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* isolates from postmenopausal women with rUTI.

Strain	BioSample Accession No.	SRA Accession No (O: ONT, I: Illumina)	Total No. of Reads	N_{50} (bp) ^a	Read Depth (x)	MLST ^b	GenBank Accession No.	Type of Contig (circular)	Total Length (bp) ^c	GC content (%)	No. of CDSs ^e	Plasmid replicon(s)
KqPF9	SAMN17016746	SRX9774966 (O)	148,741	11,189	153	UN ^e	CP065841	Chromosome	5,272,842	58.1	5,138	NA ^d
		SRX9779643 (I)	16,068,400		359		CP065842	Plasmid	399,394	48.3	435	Col(pHAD28), Col440I, IncFIB
							CP065843	Plasmid	4,730	42.6	6	UN ^e
							CP065844	Plasmid	4,096	55.5	5	UN ^e
							CP065845	Plasmid	4,000	46.3	4	UN ^e
KqPF26	SAMN17016750	SRX9774961 (O)	26,344	13,446	39	3387	CP065838	Chromosome	5,242,686	58	5,039	NA ^d
		SRX9779644 (I)	11,492,042		271		CP065839	Plasmid	144,959	52.5	152	IncFIB(K), IncFII(K)
							CP065840	Plasmid	3,478	45.7	6	UN ^e
KqPF42	SAMN17016751	SRX9774962 (O)	124,662	11,819	147	1535	CP065846	Chromosome	5,278,208	58	5,092	NA ^d
		SRX9779645 (I)	17,989,506		420		CP065847	Plasmid	223,863	50.9	252	IncFIB(K)

^a Base Pair

^b Multilocus Sequence Type

^c Coding Sequence

^d Not Applicable

^e Unknown

4.6 References

1. Scholes D, Hooton TM, Roberts PL, Stapleton AE, Gupta K, Stamm WE. Risk factors for recurrent urinary tract infection in young women. *J Infect Dis.* 2000;182(4):1177-82. Epub 2000/09/09. doi: 10.1086/315827. PubMed PMID: 10979915.
2. Foxman B. Recurring urinary tract infection: incidence and risk factors. *Am J Public Health.* 1990;80(3):331-3. Epub 1990/03/01. doi: 10.2105/ajph.80.3.331. PubMed PMID: 2305919; PMCID: PMC1404686.
3. Cristea OM, Avramescu CS, Balasoiu M, Popescu FD, Popescu F, Amzoiu MO. Urinary tract infection with *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in Patients with Chronic Kidney Disease. *Curr Health Sci J.* 2017;43(2):137-48. Epub 2017/04/01. doi: 10.12865/CHSJ.43.02.06. PubMed PMID: 30595869; PMCID: PMC6284181.
4. Brisse S, Passet V, Grimont PAD. Description of *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* sp. nov., isolated from human infections, with two subspecies, *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* subsp. *quasipneumoniae* subsp. nov. and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* subsp. *similipneumoniae* subsp. nov., and demonstration that *Klebsiella singaporensis* is a junior heterotypic synonym of *Klebsiella variicola*. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol.* 2014;64(Pt 9):3146-52. Epub 2014/06/25. doi: 10.1099/ijs.0.062737-0. PubMed PMID: 24958762.
5. Rodrigues C, Passet V, Rakotondrasoa A, Brisse S. Identification of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae*, *Klebsiella variicola* and Related Phylogroups by MALDI-TOF Mass Spectrometry. *Front Microbiol.* 2018;9:3000. Epub 2018/12/26. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.03000. PubMed PMID: 30581423; PMCID: PMC6294014.
6. De Nisco NJ, Neugent M, Mull J, Chen L, Kuprasertkul A, de Souza Santos M, Palmer KL, Zimmermann P, Orth K. Direct Detection of Tissue-Resident Bacteria and Chronic Inflammation in the Bladder Wall of Postmenopausal Women with Recurrent Urinary Tract Infection. *J Mol Biol.* 2019;431(21):4368-79. Epub 2019/04/20. doi: 10.1016/j.jmb.2019.04.008. PubMed PMID: 31002774; PMCID: PMC6801050.
7. Zhang Z, Schwartz S, Wagner L, Miller W. A greedy algorithm for aligning DNA sequences. *J Comput Biol.* 2000;7(1-2):203-14. Epub 2000/07/13. doi: 10.1089/10665270050081478. PubMed PMID: 10890397.
8. Erica Lourenço Fonseca NdVR, Bruno G. Nascimento Andrade, Lena L.C.S. Morais,, Michel F. Abanto Marin ACPV. A one-step multiplex PCR to identify *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella variicola*, and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* in the clinical routine. *Diagnostic Microbiology and Infectious Disease.* 2017;87:315-7.

9. De Coster W DHS, Schultz DT, Cruts M, Van Broeckhoven C. Nanopack: visualizing and processing Ion-read sequencing data. *Bioinformatics*. 2018;34:2666-9.
10. Bankevich A, Nurk S, Antipov D, Gurevich AA, Dvorkin M, Kulikov AS, Lesin VM, Nikolenko SI, Pham S, Pribelski AD, Pyshkin AV, Sirotkin AV, Vyahhi N, Tesler G, Alekseyev MA, Pevzner PA. SPAdes: a new genome assembly algorithm and its applications to single-cell sequencing. *J Comput Biol*. 2012;19(5):455-77. Epub 2012/04/18. doi: 10.1089/cmb.2012.0021. PubMed PMID: 22506599; PMCID: PMC3342519.
11. Vaser R, Sovic I, Nagarajan N, Sikic M. Fast and accurate de novo genome assembly from long uncorrected reads. *Genome Res*. 2017;27(5):737-46. Epub 2017/01/20. doi: 10.1101/gr.214270.116. PubMed PMID: 28100585; PMCID: PMC5411768.
12. Walker BJ, Abeel T, Shea T, Priest M, Abouelliel A, Sakthikumar S, Cuomo CA, Zeng Q, Wortman J, Young SK, Earl AM. Pilon: an integrated tool for comprehensive microbial variant detection and genome assembly improvement. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(11):e112963. Epub 2014/11/20. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0112963. PubMed PMID: 25409509; PMCID: PMC4237348.
13. Wick RR, Judd LM, Gorrie CL, Holt KE. Unicycler: Resolving bacterial genome assemblies from short and long sequencing reads. *PLoS Comput Biol*. 2017;13(6):e1005595. Epub 2017/06/09. doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1005595. PubMed PMID: 28594827; PMCID: PMC5481147.
14. Wick RR, Schultz MB, Zobel J, Holt KE. Bandage: interactive visualization of de novo genome assemblies. *Bioinformatics*. 2015;31(20):3350-2. Epub 2015/06/24. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btv383. PubMed PMID: 26099265; PMCID: PMC4595904.
15. Simao FA, Waterhouse RM, Ioannidis P, Kriventseva EV, Zdobnov EM. BUSCO: assessing genome assembly and annotation completeness with single-copy orthologs. *Bioinformatics*. 2015;31(19):3210-2. Epub 2015/06/11. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btv351. PubMed PMID: 26059717.
16. Nishimura O HY, Kuraku S. gVolante for standardizing completeness assessment of genome and transcriptome assemblies. *Bioinformatics*. 2017;33:3635-7.
17. Larsen MV CS, Rasmussen S, Friis C, Hasman H, Marvig RL, Jelsbak L, Sicheritz-Ponten T, Ussery DW, Aarestrup FM, Lund O. . Multilocus sequence typing of total-genome-sequenced bacteria. . *J Clin Microbiol* 2012;50:1355-61.

18. Carattoli A ZE, García-Fernández A, Voldby Larsen M, Lund O, Villa L, Møller Aarestrup F, Hasman H. . In silico detection and typing of plasmids using PlasmidFinder and plasmid multilocus sequence typing. . Antimicrob Agents Chemother 2014;58:3895-903.
19. Carattoli A HH. PlasmidFinder and in silico pMLST: identification and typing of plasmid replicons in whole-genome sequencing (WGS). Methods Mol Biol 2020;2075:285-94.

CHAPTER 5

DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY

5.1 Author contributions

This chapter was written by Sundharamani Venkitapathi (S.V.) and edited by Dr. Nicole J. DeNisco (N.J.D.).

5.2 Discussion

K. quasipneumoniae, previously designated as phylogroup KpII of *K. pneumoniae*, was recently classified as a distinct species of *Klebsiella* (1). Previous reports indicate misidentification of this species as *K. pneumoniae* due to lack of appropriate molecular biology tools in hospital settings (2). Considering that *K. quasipneumoniae* exhibits unique metabolic phenotypes, frequently harbors antibiotic resistance genes like ESBLs and carbapenemases, and is commonly isolated from patients with urinary tract infection, an understanding of *K. quasipneumoniae* virulence mechanisms involved in colonization in the bladder environment would enable design of targeted treatment strategies (3).

Both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae have been reported to play a crucial role in mediating host cell attachment and invasion by *K. pneumoniae* and are therefore crucial to infection (4, 5). However, no study had evaluated the expression of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in *K. quasipneumoniae* and determined their role in bladder epithelial cell attachment. Using isogenic mutants lacking the major subunits of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae we show that *K. quasipneumoniae* strain KqPF9's attachment to cultured bladder epithelial cells is dependent on type 3 fimbriae (Fig 3.2D). While bladder epithelial cell

attachment was sharply reduced in KqPF9 $\Delta mrkA$, no significant difference was observed between KqPF9 $\Delta fimA$ and wild-type KqPF9 (Fig 3.2C). Previous reports indicate that type 1 and not type 3 fimbriae are important for *K. pneumoniae* bladder colonization in mice whereas type 3 fimbriae play a role in urinary bladder epithelial cell attachment in vitro (6, 7). This specificity could in part be due to differential expression of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae between the strains. Considering that type 1 and type 3 fimbriae are not usually coincidentally expressed in *K. pneumoniae*, one possibility is that their expression is co-regulated by a single regulator or regulatory network (8).

Intracellular second messengers like cyclic di-GMP play a crucial role in responding to sensory input from extracellular stimuli and coupling them to physiologic changes (9-11). Diguanylate cyclases coordinate the synthesis of cyclic di-GMP while phosphodiesterases with conserved EAL domains are responsible for cyclic di-GMP hydrolysis (12-15). The type 3 fimbriae expression in *Klebsiella* is to a large extent dependent on transcriptional activator MrkH, a cyclic-di-GMP binding protein and MrkJ which is a phosphodiesterase (16). The FimK protein of *K. pneumoniae* has two domains, a putative helix-turn-helix (HTH) DNA binding domain in the “N” terminus and an EAL phosphodiesterase domain in the “C” terminus known to hydrolyze cyclic di-GMP thereby regulating cyclic di-GMP levels (8, 16). It is possible that FimK through the C-terminal domain regulates type 3 fimbriae by modulating cyclic di-GMP levels.

The dependence of *K. quasipneumoniae*’s bladder epithelial cell association on type 3 fimbriae could be attributed to differences in expression due to differential regulation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae between the two species (Fig 3.2D). Indeed, we

observed that basal expression of *mrkA* as well as rates of bladder epithelial cell association were significantly higher in KqPF9 than in *K. pneumoniae* TOP52 (Fig 3.3). Through comparative genomics of the type 1 fimbrial operons of several *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* strains, we discovered a pre-mature stop codon in KqPF9 *fimK* that results in truncation of the C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain (Fig 3.4). We discerned that this difference is conserved among all *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates and we demonstrated the role of EAL phosphodiesterase domain of FimK in regulating type 3 fimbriae expression and urinary bladder epithelial cell attachment (Fig 3.6). Through this study we also demonstrated how the lack of EAL domain in *K. quasipneumoniae* leads to a loss of cross-regulation of type 3 fimbriae by FimK in this species (Fig 3.6D, 3.6E, 3.6F). We also show that MrkH and MrkJ have conserved respective activator and repressor functions in the regulation of type 3 fimbriae in *K. quasipneumoniae* (Fig 3.5). However, it is possible that the presence of other diguanylate cyclases and phosphodiesterases in *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* may contribute to co-regulation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in *K. quasipneumoniae* in different host environments (16).

The increased expression of type 1 (*fimA*) and type 3 (*mrkA*) fimbriae in KqPF9 strain explains the increased biofilm formation and bladder epithelial cell association of this strain relative to TOP52 (Fig 3.3) indicative of stronger colonizing ability of *K. quasipneumoniae*. However, it is unclear at this point if the increased cell association of KqPF9 strain would enable it better fitness to colonize the urinary tract. It would be interesting to compare the expressions of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of these strains in a

mouse model to further validate their cell association and the likely impact of differences in *fimK* in these strains.

In addition to local regulators of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae encoded within the *fim* and *mrk* operons respectively, global regulators like integration host factor (IHF), leucine responsive protein (LRP) and histone like nucleoid structuring protein (H-NS) also play an important role (17-20). Of the global regulators, H-NS is considered important as it has been reported to regulate both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae (17, 18). H-NS is a highly abundant DNA binding protein that transcriptionally silences genes with AT-rich promoters (21). It regulates the phase variation of type 1 fimbriae by modulating the *fimS* region directly by binding to region adjacent to the invertible *fimS* element (22-24). H-NS also regulates type 1 fimbriae indirectly by repressing the transcription of *fimB* and *fimE* recombinases by binding to their promoters (25). In case of type 3 fimbriae, H-NS represses the expression of *mrkH* and *mrkI* (17), the major and minor activators of type 3 fimbriae expression (16), while activating *mrkA* expression (26). Interestingly, while cyclic di-GMP levels regulate various physiological changes in a cell, cyclic-di-GMP associated biofilm formation has been reported to be coordinated by de-repression of genes repressed by H-NS that are involved in biofilm formation in *Vibrio cholerae* (27). Considering that *mrkA* plays a significant role in biofilm formation in *K. pneumoniae* (28) and in *K. quasipneumoniae* (Fig S2D) and that MrkH an activator of *mrk* gene cluster is dependent on cyclic di-GMP to bind to DNA (16) alongside *mrkH* being repressed by H-NS (26) it is possible that biofilm formation, type 3 fimbriae expression regulated by cyclic di-GMP are carried out in response to environmental changes that trigger expression of

regulators like MrkH whose binding site overlaps with binding sites of H-NS thereby coordinating de-repression of genes involved in specific function that were originally repressed by H-NS (26, 29).

Taken together, the data presented here provide important insight not only into the co-regulation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae by *fimK* in *K. pneumoniae* but also into important differences in bladder epithelial cell attachment and biofilm phenotypes between *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae*.

In the second study (chapter 4), we report whole genome sequences of three *K. quasipneumoniae* strains isolated from the urine of post-menopausal women with rUTI (30). Considering the lack of information about this relatively new species of *Klebsiella*, the whole genome sequence of *K. quasipneumoniae* strains not only adds to the repository of information but also contributes towards an understanding of various antibiotic resistance genes, virulence factors and metabolic attributes that are specific to this species.

Evaluation of the hybrid assemblies of three *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates showed that all three isolates studied in the lab, contained plasmid replicons predicted by PlasmidFinder v2.1 (31, 32). In total, 4 different plasmid replicons were detected. KPF9 was predicted to contain one plasmid with col(pHAD28), col440I and IncFIB replicons and three plasmids with an unidentified replicon. KqPF26 was predicted to contain one plasmid with IncFIB(K) and IncFII(K) replicons and one unidentified replicon. KqPF42 contained one plasmid with a IncFIB(K) replicon. As a future objective it would be

interesting to study these plasmids for the presence of genes encoding conjugative transfer proteins, replication initiation and partitioning proteins, virulence factors, or other proteins that are known to be transferred horizontally. It would also be interesting to investigate the prevalence of these plasmids among sequenced *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates to determine if there is any species-specificity or association with disease state.

All three *K. quasipneumoniae* strains contained antibiotic resistance genes encoding for beta lactamases (*bla*_{OKP}), efflux pumps (*oqxA* and *oqxB*) and glutathione S-transferase (*fosA*). Three groups of beta-lactamase gene namely, *bla*_{SHV}, *bla*_{OKP}, and *bla*_{LEN} evolving from a common ancestor alongside three *K. pneumoniae* phylogroups KpI, KpII and KpIII have been reported (33, 34). The *bla*_{OKP} group was reported to be present in *K. quasipneumoniae* previously categorized as KpII phylogroup (1, 34). Two *bla*_{OKP} subgroups, namely *bla*_{OKP-A} and *bla*_{OKP-B} have been reported (34, 35). All *K. quasipneumoniae* strains investigated in the lab encoded *bla*_{OKP} of B subgroup.

KqPF9 encoded the chromosomal beta-lactamase gene *bla*_{OKP-B-15}, KqPF26 showed the presence of a nucleotide region that had sequence homology to *bla*_{OKP-B-5} and *bla*_{OKP-B-16} while KqPF42 showed the presence of a nucleotide region that was homologous to *bla*_{OKP-B-5}, *bla*_{OKP-B-16}, *bla*_{OKP-B-19}, *bla*_{OKP-B-3} variants all belonging to subgroup B of *bla*_{OKP}. Apart from beta lactamase, all three strains also contained *oqxAB* genes that encode for efflux pumps. Efflux pumps are present in most bacterial species and they play an important role in enabling antibiotic resistance to bacterial cells (36, 37). It has been reported that *oqxAB* in *K. pneumoniae* confers resistance to multiple drugs

namely, quinoxalines, quinolones, tigecycline, nitrofurantoin and chloramphenicol (38). In addition, all the three *K. quasipneumoniae* strains encoded for FosA protein which is a Manganese (Mn²⁺) and Potassium (K⁺)-dependent glutathione S-transferase. FosA confers fosfomycin resistance by facilitating conjugation of glutathione to the antibiotic Fosfomycin (39).

Multilocus sequence typing was performed using the hybrid assemblies of the respective strains to characterize the bacterial isolates through identification of the specific strain based on the sequences of internal regions of housekeeping genes (40). Sequence typing of *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates was performed using MLST V2.0 with *K. pneumoniae* configuration as a separate configuration of *K. quasipneumoniae* is not available yet. The internal regions of 7 housekeeping genes namely *gapA* (encoding glyceraldehyde 3 phosphate dehydrogenase), *infB* (encoding translation initiation factor 2), *mdh* (encoding malate dehydrogenase), *pgi* (encoding glucose 6 phosphate isomerase), *pho* (encoding phosphate regulon), *rpoB* (encoding beta subunit of the RNA polymerase), *tonB* (encoding TonB protein) were used to determine the sequence type (32, 41). Based on the combination of alleles of the house keeping genes analyzed, while the sequence type of KqPF9 couldn't be determined (unknown), the sequence type of KqPF26 and KqPF42 were determined to be 3387 and 1535 respectively.

5.3 Summary of the importance of this study

K. quasipneumoniae, previously designated as phylogroup KpII of *K. pneumoniae*, was recently classified as a distinct species of *Klebsiella* (1). Previous reports indicate

misidentification of these species as *K. pneumoniae* due to lack of appropriate molecular biology tools in hospital settings (2). Considering that *K. quasipneumoniae* harbors antibiotic resistance genes like extended spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBLs), carbapenemases alongside being commonly isolated from urinary tract infections, an understanding of their virulence factors and mechanisms involved in bladder colonization would provide foundational knowledge necessary for designing effective treatment strategies (3).

This dissertation expands the field's understanding of *K. quasipneumoniae* through two major works. The first study provides insight into type 1 and type 3 fimbriae, which are important virulence factors in *Klebsiella spp.* (5, 7, 42). Fimbriae act as bacterial appendages for attachment to urinary bladder epithelial cells and enable a critical step that facilitates adhesion, invasion and biofilm formation thereby aiding in disease progression. An *in vitro* assessment of the role of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in urinary bladder epithelial cell attachment showed that *K. quasipneumoniae* strain PF9 (KqPF9) is dependent on type 3 fimbriae. Evaluation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae major subunit expression in KqPF9 and *K. pneumoniae* strain TOP52 showed a significant increase in the expression of both type 1 (*fimA*) and type 3 fimbriae (*mrkA*) in KqPF9. Interestingly, we observed that though *fimA* and *mrkA* expressions were higher in KqPF9, the fold change in *mrkA* expression (7.4 fold) between the two strains was higher than *fimA* expression (1.5 fold) probably indicating stronger dependence of KqPF9 on type 3 fimbriae. Further, the increase in type 1 and 3 fimbriae expression was coincident with a significant increase in cultured bladder epithelial cell attachment and biofilm formation of

KqPF9 relative to TOP52. These results provide an insight into the colonizing ability of *K. quasipneumoniae* relative to *K. pneumoniae* and the roles of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in these species.

Also, as part of this study, we performed comparative genomics analysis of the type 1 fimbrial operons of *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. pneumoniae* and discovered that the *fimK* gene of KqPF9 has a premature stop codon that is predicted to result in a shortened or truncated protein missing the C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain that is present in *K. pneumoniae*. This key difference in *fimK* architecture between *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. pneumoniae* has not been previously reported. Because *fimK* is known to regulate the *K. pneumoniae* *fim* operon and predicted to also co-regulate the *mrk* operon, we hypothesized that this difference may have important phenotypic effects. We discerned that this difference is conserved among all *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates and we demonstrated the role of the *K. pneumoniae* phosphodiesterase EIL domain of FimK in co-regulating type 3 fimbriae expression and urinary bladder epithelial cell attachment. We also specifically show, using a E245A mutant of *fimK*, that phosphodiesterase activity is required for type 3 fimbrial co-regulation. Further through complementation studies, we demonstrated that the lack of EIL domain in *K. quasipneumoniae* *fimK* leads to a loss of cross-regulation of type 3 fimbriae by FimK. Although it had been postulated in the field that *fimK* may act to co-regulate type 3 fimbriae through its phosphodiesterase domain, no study had previously demonstrated this function. These findings allow us to understand how *fimK*, a regulatory component of type 1 fimbriae, also may coordinate the expression of type 3 fimbriae thereby

establishing a means of co-regulation between the expression of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in *K. pneumoniae* but not in *K. quasipneumoniae*. Considering that FimK and MrkJ, through their respective EIL and ECL phosphodiesterase domains, are able to modulate cyclic di-GMP levels, along with MrkH being dependent on cyclic di-GMP for activating type 3 fimbrial expression, suggests that the second messenger cyclic di-GMP plays an important role in fimbrial cross-regulation in *K. pneumoniae* (8, 16, 43). An interesting question that results from this work is why *K. quasipneumoniae* has evolved to not rely on FimK for co-regulation of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae but *K. pneumoniae* has. *K. pneumoniae* is thought to utilize specific fimbriae for host cell attachment in different niches – for example type 3 in the lung and type 1 in the bladder, which is why co-regulation of the two fimbrial types may be important (6, 44, 45). Does *K. quasipneumoniae* co-regulate type 1 and type 3 fimbriae through another mechanism or is co-regulation of these two fimbrial types not important for the lifestyle or environmental niche of *K. quasipneumoniae* is yet unanswered.

5.4 Future directions

Comparative genomics of the *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. pneumoniae* whole genome sequences of strains isolated from patients with rUTI

In the first study of this dissertation work, comparative genomics between the *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. pneumoniae* in the context of type 1 fimbriae was performed. It would be interesting to perform a whole-genome comparative genomics analysis on a curated set of *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae* complete genomes to identify

gene enrichments, insertions and deletions (INDELs), or single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) that are characteristic to each species. Such a comparison would provide information on the basic genetic composition, evolution, plasmid content, antibiotic resistance, virulence factors and any potential metabolic differences between the strains of individual species or between different species. In the context of virulence factors, considering the role of iron in bacterial growth and replication, differences in iron scavenging system like siderophores could potentially affect the pathogenicity of these strains. Previous reports suggest that *K. quasipneumoniae* has lesser number of virulence genes associated with iron acquisition like those encoding for aerobactin (*iutA*), yersiniabactin (*ybtS*) and enterobactin (*entB*) (46-49). Also, differences in presence of genes involved in iron uptake system like *Kfu* have been reported between *K. pneumoniae*, *K. variicola* and *K. quasipneumoniae* (49). As it is still unclear if this difference in iron scavenging system gene enrichment affects the pathogenicity of *K. quasipneumoniae*, especially in the context of urinary tract infection, a study comparing their whole genomes and phenotypically evaluating their ability to colonize and infect a host (e.g. in a mouse bladder infection model) could offer better understanding of the importance of these virulence factors and would provide information on any differences in iron scavenging system that could potentially contribute towards alterations in the mechanisms of pathogenesis between the two species.

Phenotypic analysis of *K. quasipneumoniae* rUTI isolates KqPF26 and KqPF42

This work evaluated *in vitro* the role of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of one specific *K. quasipneumoniae* isolate (KqPF9) in bladder epithelial cell attachment and invasion.

Though the nucleotide sequences of the *fim* and *mrk* operons encoding for respective fimbriae show a high degree of similarity between KqPF9 and other *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates investigated in the lab (KqPF26 and KqPF42), it would be interesting to study potential virulence mechanisms of these urinary *K. quasipneumoniae* strains through bladder epithelial cell association, cell invasion and biofilm formation assays. Comparison of these results with cell association and biofilm formation of KqPF9 strain and TOP52 *K. pneumoniae* strain would allow us to better relate these phenotypes and state with more conviction the colonizing ability of *K. quasipneumoniae* strains in comparison to *K. pneumoniae*. After evaluating *in vitro*, the urinary bladder epithelial cell association and biofilm formation of wild-type KqPF26 and KqPF42 strains, it would be interesting to generate isogenic type 1 and type 3 fimbriae mutants of KqPF26 and KqPF42 to evaluate the role of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in urinary bladder epithelial cell association *in vitro*.

Investigate regulation of the *fimS* switch in different environmental conditions

Considering that type 1 fimbriae contribute towards cell association and biofilm formation (6, 42), it would be interesting to evaluate the phase transition of *fimS* promoter region in additional experimental conditions and in additional *K. quasipneumoniae* isolates. The strains KqPF9 and TOP52 used in the present study showed a mixed population of phase “off” and phase “on” colonies in static overnight cultures in corroboration with previous results (Fig S5) (5, 50). Considering that the urinary bladder environment is microaerophilic alongside *Klebsiella* species being facultative anaerobes (51, 52) it would be of importance to evaluate the phase transition in different conditions like during growth in anaerobic or microaerophilic environments, as well as during growth in media types

that better mimic the host environment like artificial urine media. It would also be important to evaluate the behavior of the *fim* switch in multiple *K. quasipneumoniae* and *K. pneumoniae* isolates to conclude that observed phenotypes are species-specific. These experiments would provide information on the phase regulation of type 1 fimbriae and the phenotypic behavior of these strains in colonizing host epithelial cells in different environments.

Determine the role of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of *K. quasipneumoniae* in colonization of the mouse bladder

Considering that *K. quasipneumoniae* shows a significantly higher type 1 and type 3 fimbriae expression along with significantly higher bladder epithelial cell association and biofilm formation relative to TOP52, it would be interesting to evaluate *in vivo* the bladder colonizing abilities of KqPF9 versus TOP52 in a mouse model of bladder infection. If KqPF9 indeed is able to more effectively attach and invade bladder epithelial cells *in vivo*, we would expect that mice infected with KqPF9 would have higher bladder bacterial loads than those infected with *K. pneumoniae* TOP52. Because we also hypothesize based on our *in vitro* findings, that KqPF9 relies more on type 3 than type 1 fimbriae for bladder epithelial cell association, type 1 and type 3 fimbriae mutants of *K. quasipneumoniae* should be evaluated in a mouse bladder infection model. If type 3 fimbriae contribute to bladder colonization, then we would expect to observe lesser bacterial loads in the bladders of mice infected with isogenic mutants lacking *mrkA*, the major subunit of type 3 fimbriae compared to wild-type KqPF9. These experiments would allow us to clearly

define the contribution of type 1 versus type 3 fimbriae to bladder colonization and UTI progression *in vivo*.

In vivo evaluation of the role of *fimK* in *K. quasipneumoniae*

Previous studies have reported that isogenic *fimK* mutants of uropathogenic *K. pneumoniae* TOP52 strain showed significant increase in type 1 fimbriae expression and bladder epithelial colonization in vivo (50). In the present study we observed that KqPF9 Δ *fimK* did not show any significant change in bladder cell association in vitro. In this context, it would be interesting to study in vivo the role of *fimK* of *K. quasipneumoniae* in bladder epithelial cell association.

Identify the regulatory role of C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain of FimK by evaluating differentially expressed genes through RNA seq

Considering the differences in *mrkH* and *mrkA* expression upon complementation with *pfimK_{Kp}* in both TOP52 Δ *fimK* or KqPF9 Δ *fimK* strains that we observed in this work, it would be interesting and informative to evaluate genes that are upregulated and downregulated in these mutants and complemented strains by RNA-sequencing analysis. Considering that *mrkH* expression plays a crucial role in activation of type 3 fimbriae and knowing that overexpression of *pfimK_{Kp}* relative to *pfimK_{Kq}* causes a significant decrease in expression of *mrkH* and *mrkA*, investigation of differential expression of genes between the respective genotypes would provide information on genes and regulatory networks that are influenced by the C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain of FimK thereby allowing us to understand regulatory influences of phosphodiesterase activity of FimK in type 3

fimbriae regulation. Though RNA sequencing analysis of KqPF9, KqPF9 Δ *fimK* and KqPF9 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK*_{Kq} did not reveal any significant difference in genes involved in regulation of type 3 fimbriae (Appendix table A.1, A.2), the results still corroborate with the phenotypic results indicating no significant difference in type 3 fimbriae expression and cell association phenotype among these genotypes. This could at least in part be attributed to the lack of C-terminal domain of FimK in *K. quasipneumoniae*. It is therefore probably more important to compare changes in gene expression between KqPF9 Δ *fimK* and TOP52 Δ *fimK* strains.

5.5 Concluding remarks of the study

K. quasipneumoniae is often indicated as the cause of many opportunistic infections including urinary tract infection (UTI), which affect >50% of women worldwide. However, the mechanism as to how *K. quasipneumoniae* colonizes the urinary bladder is unknown. This work evaluates the contribution of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae, which are critical colonization factors encoded by all *Klebsiella* species, to bladder epithelial cell attachment in *K. quasipneumoniae*. We show that *K. quasipneumoniae*'s cell attachment is dependent on type 3 but not type 1 fimbriae. Importantly, we find that the *K. quasipneumoniae* fimbrial regulatory gene *fimK* lacks a C-terminal phosphodiesterase domain that is present in *K. pneumoniae*. We show that this domain down-regulates type 3 fimbriae when expressed in both *K. pneumoniae* and *K. quasipneumoniae*, but that *K. quasipneumoniae fimK*, which lacks this domain, does not affect type 3 fimbriae expression.

5.6 References

1. Brisse S, Passet V, Grimont PAD. Description of *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* sp. nov., isolated from human infections, with two subspecies, *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* subsp. *quasipneumoniae* subsp. nov. and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* subsp. *similipneumoniae* subsp. nov., and demonstration that *Klebsiella singaporensis* is a junior heterotypic synonym of *Klebsiella variicola*. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*. 2014;64(Pt 9):3146-52. Epub 2014/06/25. doi: 10.1099/ijls.0.062737-0. PubMed PMID: 24958762.
2. Rodrigues C, Passet V, Rakotondrasoa A, Brisse S. Identification of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae*, *Klebsiella variicola* and Related Phylogroups by MALDI-TOF Mass Spectrometry. *Front Microbiol*. 2018;9:3000. Epub 2018/12/26. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.03000. PubMed PMID: 30581423; PMCID: PMC6294014.
3. Potter RF, Lainhart W, Twentyman J, Wallace MA, Wang B, Burnham CA, Rosen DA, Dantas G. Population Structure, Antibiotic Resistance, and Uropathogenicity of *Klebsiella variicola*. *mBio*. 2018;9(6). Epub 2018/12/20. doi: 10.1128/mBio.02481-18. PubMed PMID: 30563902; PMCID: PMC6299229.
4. Clegg S, Wilson J, Johnson J. More than one way to control hair growth: regulatory mechanisms in enterobacteria that affect fimbriae assembled by the chaperone/usher pathway. *J Bacteriol*. 2011;193(9):2081-8. Epub 2011/03/15. doi: 10.1128/JB.00071-11. PubMed PMID: 21398554; PMCID: PMC3133066.
5. Struve C, Bojer M, Krogfelt KA. Characterization of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 1 fimbriae by detection of phase variation during colonization and infection and impact on virulence. *Infect Immun*. 2008;76(9):4055-65. Epub 2008/06/19. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00494-08. PubMed PMID: 18559432; PMCID: PMC2519443.
6. Struve C, Bojer M, Krogfelt KA. Identification of a conserved chromosomal region encoding *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 1 and type 3 fimbriae and assessment of the role of fimbriae in pathogenicity. *Infect Immun*. 2009;77(11):5016-24. Epub 2009/08/26. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00585-09. PubMed PMID: 19703972; PMCID: PMC2772557.
7. Tarkkanen AM, Virkola R, Clegg S, Korhonen TK. Binding of the type 3 fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* to human endothelial and urinary bladder cells. *Infect Immun*. 1997;65(4):1546-9. Epub 1997/04/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.65.4.1546-1549.1997. PubMed PMID: 9119502; PMCID: PMC175168.
8. Wang ZC, Huang CJ, Huang YJ, Wu CC, Peng HL. FimK regulation on the expression of type 1 fimbriae in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* CG43S3. *Microbiology (Reading)*. 2013;159(Pt 7):1402-15. Epub 2013/05/25. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.067793-0. PubMed PMID: 23704787.

9. Tamayo R, Pratt JT, Camilli A. Roles of cyclic diguanylate in the regulation of bacterial pathogenesis. *Annu Rev Microbiol.* 2007;61:131-48. Epub 2007/05/08. doi: 10.1146/annurev.micro.61.080706.093426. PubMed PMID: 17480182; PMCID: PMC2776827.
10. Blomfield IC. The regulation of pap and type 1 fimbriation in *Escherichia coli*. *Adv Microb Physiol.* 2001;45:1-49. Epub 2001/07/14. doi: 10.1016/s0065-2911(01)45001-6. PubMed PMID: 11450107.
11. Gally DL, Leathart J, Blomfield IC. Interaction of FimB and FimE with the fim switch that controls the phase variation of type 1 fimbriae in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *Mol Microbiol.* 1996;21(4):725-38. Epub 1996/08/01. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2958.1996.311388.x. PubMed PMID: 8878036.
12. Romling U, Simm R. Prevailing concepts of c-di-GMP signaling. *Contrib Microbiol.* 2009;16:161-81. Epub 2009/06/06. doi: 10.1159/000219379. PubMed PMID: 19494585.
13. Romling U, Amikam D. Cyclic di-GMP as a second messenger. *Curr Opin Microbiol.* 2006;9(2):218-28. Epub 2006/03/15. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2006.02.010. PubMed PMID: 16530465.
14. Schmidt AJ, Ryjenkov DA, Gomelsky M. The ubiquitous protein domain EAL is a cyclic diguanylate-specific phosphodiesterase: enzymatically active and inactive EAL domains. *J Bacteriol.* 2005;187(14):4774-81. Epub 2005/07/05. doi: 10.1128/JB.187.14.4774-4781.2005. PubMed PMID: 15995192; PMCID: PMC1169503.
15. Tamayo R, Tischler AD, Camilli A. The EAL domain protein VieA is a cyclic diguanylate phosphodiesterase. *J Biol Chem.* 2005;280(39):33324-30. Epub 2005/08/06. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M506500200. PubMed PMID: 16081414; PMCID: PMC2776828.
16. Jonathan J. Wilksch JY, Abigail Clements, Jacinta L. Gabbe, Kirsty R. Short, Hanwei Cao,, Rosalia Cavaliere CEJ, Cynthia B. Whitchurch, Mark A. Schembri, Mary L. C. Chuah,, Zhao-Xun Liang OLW, Adam W. Jenney, Trevor Lithgow, Richard A. Strugnell. MrkH, a Novel c-di-GMP-Dependent Transcriptional Activator, Controls *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Biofilm Formation by Regulating Type 3 Fimbriae Expression. *PLoS Pathogens.* 2011;7(8).
17. Ares MA, Fernandez-Vazquez JL, Pacheco S, Martinez-Santos VI, Jarillo-Quijada MD, Torres J, Alcantar-Curiel MD, Gonzalez YMJA, De la Cruz MA. Additional regulatory activities of MrkH for the transcriptional expression of the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* mrk genes: Antagonist of H-NS and repressor. *PLoS One.* 2017;12(3):e0173285. Epub 2017/03/10. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0173285. PubMed PMID: 28278272; PMCID: PMC5344390.

18. Olsen PB, Klemm P. Localization of promoters in the *fim* gene cluster and the effect of H-NS on the transcription of *fimB* and *fimE*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett.* 1994;116(1):95-100. Epub 1994/02/01. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1994.tb06681.x. PubMed PMID: 7510658.
19. Blomfield IC, Calie PJ, Eberhardt KJ, McClain MS, Eisenstein BI. Lrp stimulates phase variation of type 1 fimbriation in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J Bacteriol.* 1993;175(1):27-36. Epub 1993/01/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.175.1.27-36.1993. PubMed PMID: 8093239; PMCID: PMC196094.
20. Corcoran CP, Dorman CJ. DNA relaxation-dependent phase biasing of the *fim* genetic switch in *Escherichia coli* depends on the interplay of H-NS, IHF and LRP. *Mol Microbiol.* 2009;74(5):1071-82. Epub 2009/11/06. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2009.06919.x. PubMed PMID: 19889099.
21. Lang B, Blot N, Bouffartigues E, Buckle M, Geertz M, Gualerzi CO, Mavathur R, Muskhelishvili G, Pon CL, Rimsky S, Stella S, Babu MM, Travers A. High-affinity DNA binding sites for H-NS provide a molecular basis for selective silencing within proteobacterial genomes. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2007;35(18):6330-7. Epub 2007/09/21. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkm712. PubMed PMID: 17881364; PMCID: PMC2094087.
22. Olsen PB, Schembri MA, Gally DL, Klemm P. Differential temperature modulation by H-NS of the *fimB* and *fimE* recombinase genes which control the orientation of the type 1 fimbrial phase switch. *FEMS Microbiol Lett.* 1998;162(1):17-23. Epub 1998/05/22. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb12973.x. PubMed PMID: 9595659.
23. Donato GM, Lelivelt MJ, Kawula TH. Promoter-specific repression of *fimB* expression by the *Escherichia coli* nucleoid-associated protein H-NS. *J Bacteriol.* 1997;179(21):6618-25. Epub 1997/11/14. doi: 10.1128/jb.179.21.6618-6625.1997. PubMed PMID: 9352908; PMCID: PMC179587.
24. Donato GM, Kawula TH. Phenotypic analysis of random *hns* mutations differentiate DNA-binding activity from properties of *fimA* promoter inversion modulation and bacterial motility. *J Bacteriol.* 1999;181(3):941-8. Epub 1999/01/28. doi: 10.1128/JB.181.3.941-948.1999. PubMed PMID: 9922259; PMCID: PMC93462.
25. Schwan WR, Lee JL, Lenard FA, Matthews BT, Beck MT. Osmolarity and pH growth conditions regulate *fim* gene transcription and type 1 pilus expression in uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Infect Immun.* 2002;70(3):1391-402. Epub 2002/02/21. doi: 10.1128/IAI.70.3.1391-1402.2002. PubMed PMID: 11854225; PMCID: PMC127777.
26. Ares MA, Fernandez-Vazquez JL, Rosales-Reyes R, Jarillo-Quijada MD, von Bargen K, Torres J, Gonzalez-y-Merchand JA, Alcantar-Curiel MD, De la Cruz MA. H-NS Nucleoid Protein Controls Virulence Features of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* by Regulating the

Expression of Type 3 Pili and the Capsule Polysaccharide. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol.* 2016;6:13. Epub 2016/02/24. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2016.00013. PubMed PMID: 26904512; PMCID: PMC4746245.

27. Ayala JC, Wang H, Silva AJ, Benitez JA. Repression by H-NS of genes required for the biosynthesis of the *Vibrio cholerae* biofilm matrix is modulated by the second messenger cyclic diguanylic acid. *Mol Microbiol.* 2015;97(4):630-45. Epub 2015/05/20. doi: 10.1111/mmi.13058. PubMed PMID: 25982817; PMCID: PMC4617317.

28. Langstraat J, Bohse M, Clegg S. Type 3 fimbrial shaft (MrkA) of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, but not the fimbrial adhesin (MrkD), facilitates biofilm formation. *Infect Immun.* 2001;69(9):5805-12. Epub 2001/08/14. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.9.5805-5812.2001. PubMed PMID: 11500458; PMCID: PMC98698.

29. Lin TH, Chen Y, Kuo JT, Lai YC, Wu CC, Huang CF, Lin CT. Phosphorylated OmpR Is Required for Type 3 Fimbriae Expression in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Under Hypertonic Conditions. *Front Microbiol.* 2018;9:2405. Epub 2018/10/30. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.02405. PubMed PMID: 30369914; PMCID: PMC6194325.

30. Venkitapathi S, Sharon BM, Ratna TA, Arute AP, Zimmern PE, De Nisco NJ. Complete Genome Sequences of Three Uropathogenic *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* Strains Isolated from Postmenopausal Women with Recurrent Urinary Tract Infection. *Microbiol Resour Announc.* 2021;10(11). Epub 2021/03/20. doi: 10.1128/MRA.00073-21. PubMed PMID: 33737357; PMCID: PMC7975875.

31. Carattoli A ZE, García-Fernández A, Voldby Larsen M, Lund O, Villa L, Møller Aarestrup F, Hasman H. . In silico detection and typing of plasmids using PlasmidFinder and plasmid multilocus sequence typing. . *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2014;58:3895-903.

32. Carattoli A HH. PlasmidFinder and in silico pMLST: identification and typing of plasmid replicons in whole-genome sequencing (WGS). . *Methods Mol Biol* 2020;2075:285-94.

33. Brisse S, Verhoef J. Phylogenetic diversity of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Klebsiella oxytoca* clinical isolates revealed by randomly amplified polymorphic DNA, *gyrA* and *parC* genes sequencing and automated ribotyping. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol.* 2001;51(Pt 3):915-24. Epub 2001/06/20. doi: 10.1099/00207713-51-3-915. PubMed PMID: 11411715.

34. Haeggman S, Lofdahl S, Paauw A, Verhoef J, Brisse S. Diversity and evolution of the class A chromosomal beta-lactamase gene in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2004;48(7):2400-8. Epub 2004/06/25. doi: 10.1128/AAC.48.7.2400-2408.2004. PubMed PMID: 15215087; PMCID: PMC434173.

35. Melano RG, Davidson RJ, Musgrave HL, Forward KR. Cephalosporin resistance in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* from Nova Scotia, Canada. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. 2006;56(2):197-205. Epub 2006/06/14. doi: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2006.04.016. PubMed PMID: 16769193.
36. Sun J, Deng Z, Yan A. Bacterial multidrug efflux pumps: mechanisms, physiology and pharmacological exploitations. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 2014;453(2):254-67. Epub 2014/06/01. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.05.090. PubMed PMID: 24878531.
37. Hernando-Amado S, Blanco P, Alcalde-Rico M, Corona F, Reales-Calderon JA, Sanchez MB, Martinez JL. Multidrug efflux pumps as main players in intrinsic and acquired resistance to antimicrobials. *Drug Resist Updat*. 2016;28:13-27. Epub 2016/09/14. doi: 10.1016/j.drug.2016.06.007. PubMed PMID: 27620952.
38. Li J, Zhang H, Ning J, Sajid A, Cheng G, Yuan Z, Hao H. The nature and epidemiology of OqxAB, a multidrug efflux pump. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control*. 2019;8:44. Epub 2019/03/06. doi: 10.1186/s13756-019-0489-3. PubMed PMID: 30834112; PMCID: PMC6387526.
39. Bernat BA, Laughlin LT, Armstrong RN. Fosfomycin resistance protein (FosA) is a manganese metalloglutathione transferase related to glyoxalase I and the extradiol dioxygenases. *Biochemistry*. 1997;36(11):3050-5. Epub 1997/03/18. doi: 10.1021/bi963172a. PubMed PMID: 9115979.
40. Larsen MV CS, Rasmussen S, Friis C, Hasman H, Marvig RL, Jelsbak L, Sicheritz-Ponten T, Ussery DW, Aarestrup FM, Lund O. . Multilocus sequence typing of total-genome-sequenced bacteria. . *J Clin Microbiol* 2012;50:1355-61.
41. Larsen MV, Cosentino S, Rasmussen S, Friis C, Hasman H, Marvig RL, Jelsbak L, Sicheritz-Ponten T, Ussery DW, Aarestrup FM, Lund O. Multilocus sequence typing of total-genome-sequenced bacteria. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2012;50(4):1355-61. Epub 2012/01/13. doi: 10.1128/JCM.06094-11. PubMed PMID: 22238442; PMCID: PMC3318499.
42. Stahlhut SG, Struve C, Krogfelt KA, Reisner A. Biofilm formation of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* on urethral catheters requires either type 1 or type 3 fimbriae. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*. 2012;65(2):350-9. Epub 2012/03/28. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2012.00965.x. PubMed PMID: 22448614; PMCID: PMC3410544.
43. Sondermann H, Shikuma NJ, Yildiz FH. You've come a long way: c-di-GMP signaling. *Curr Opin Microbiol*. 2012;15(2):140-6. Epub 2012/01/10. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2011.12.008. PubMed PMID: 22226607; PMCID: PMC3320698.

44. Hornick DB, Allen BL, Horn MA, Clegg S. Adherence to respiratory epithelia by recombinant *Escherichia coli* expressing *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 3 fimbrial gene products. *Infect Immun.* 1992;60(4):1577-88. Epub 1992/04/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.60.4.1577-1588.1992. PubMed PMID: 1312518; PMCID: PMC257033.
45. Murphy CN, Mortensen MS, Krogfelt KA, Clegg S. Role of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* type 1 and type 3 fimbriae in colonizing silicone tubes implanted into the bladders of mice as a model of catheter-associated urinary tract infections. *Infect Immun.* 2013;81(8):3009-17. Epub 2013/06/12. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00348-13. PubMed PMID: 23753626; PMCID: PMC3719564.
46. Podschun R, Fischer A, Ullmann U. Siderophore production of *Klebsiella* species isolated from different sources. *Zentralbl Bakteriол.* 1992;276(4):481-6. Epub 1992/04/01. doi: 10.1016/s0934-8840(11)80673-0. PubMed PMID: 1535249.
47. Tarkkanen AM, Allen BL, Williams PH, Kauppi M, Haahtela K, Siitonen A, Orskov I, Orskov F, Clegg S, Korhonen TK. Fimbriation, capsulation, and iron-scavenging systems of *Klebsiella* strains associated with human urinary tract infection. *Infect Immun.* 1992;60(3):1187-92. Epub 1992/03/01. doi: 10.1128/iai.60.3.1187-1192.1992. PubMed PMID: 1347287; PMCID: PMC257611.
48. Lodge JM, Williams P, Brown MR. Influence of growth rate and iron limitation on the expression of outer membrane proteins and enterobactin by *Klebsiella pneumoniae* grown in continuous culture. *J Bacteriol.* 1986;165(2):353-6. Epub 1986/02/01. doi: 10.1128/jb.165.2.353-356.1986. PubMed PMID: 2935522; PMCID: PMC214423.
49. Imai K, Ishibashi N, Kodana M, Tarumoto N, Sakai J, Kawamura T, Takeuchi S, Taji Y, Ebihara Y, Ikebuchi K, Murakami T, Maeda T, Mitsutake K, Maesaki S. Clinical characteristics in blood stream infections caused by *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella variicola*, and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae*: a comparative study, Japan, 2014-2017. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2019;19(1):946. Epub 2019/11/11. doi: 10.1186/s12879-019-4498-x. PubMed PMID: 31703559; PMCID: PMC6842162.
50. Rosen DA, Pinkner JS, Jones JM, Walker JN, Clegg S, Hultgren SJ. Utilization of an intracellular bacterial community pathway in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* urinary tract infection and the effects of FimK on type 1 pilus expression. *Infect Immun.* 2008;76(7):3337-45. Epub 2008/04/16. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00090-08. PubMed PMID: 18411285; PMCID: PMC2446714.
51. CG RKR. Sherris Medical Microbiology. 4th ed: McGraw Hill; 2004.
52. Guo Y, Cen Z, Zou Y, Fang X, Li T, Wang J, Chang D, Su L, Liu Y, Chen Y, Yang R, Liu C. Whole-genomess sequence of *Klebsiella pneumonia* strain LCT-KP214. *J Bacteriol.* 2012;194(12):3281. Epub 2012/05/26. doi: 10.1128/JB.00531-12. PubMed PMID: 22628509; PMCID: PMC3370881.

APPENDIX

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURES

***K. pneumoniae* strain PF25 follows a mannose insensitive pattern of urinary bladder epithelial cell association and invasion**

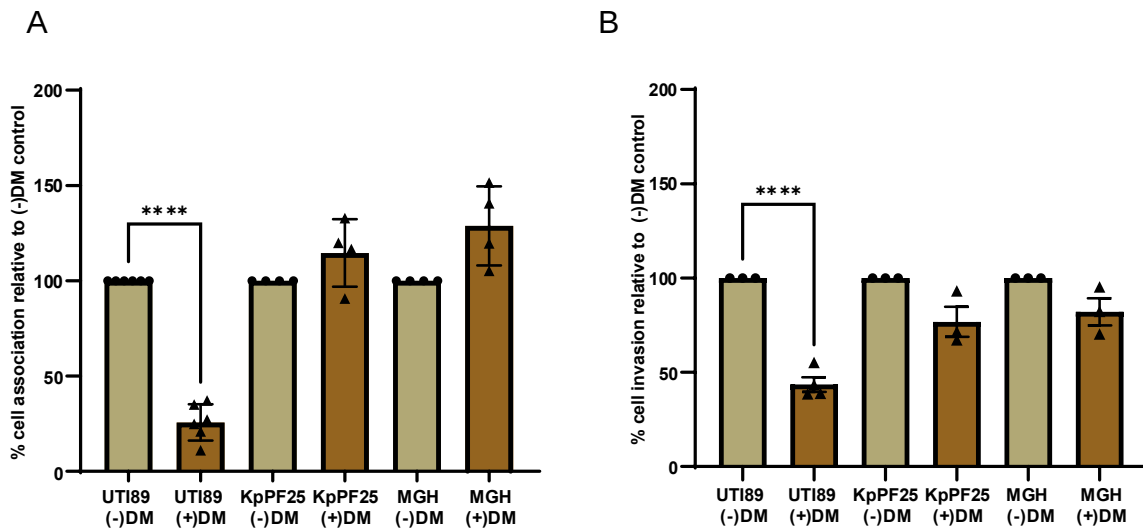


Figure A.1. *K. pneumoniae* uropathogenic isolate PF25 shows a mannose insensitive pattern of association and invasion to urinary bladder epithelial cells analogous to type strain MGH. A, B. Cell association and invasion assay demonstrating the mannose insensitive association and invasion of KpPF25 isolate to bladder epithelial cells, respectively. UPEC UTI89 was used as negative control and *K. pneumoniae* type strain MGH78578 was used as a positive control. For each strain, the cell association of PBS control was evaluated as 100% and the influence of mannose was determined relative to respective PBS control. The experiments were performed as biological triplicates and at least three technical replicates for each biological sample. The error bars indicate standard error of mean. A two tailed, paired Students T test was performed to evaluate the significance of effect of mannose on cell association and invasion. A p- value less than 0.05 was termed significant.

Generation of isogenic mutants of type 1 and type 3 fimbriae of KpPF25 strain

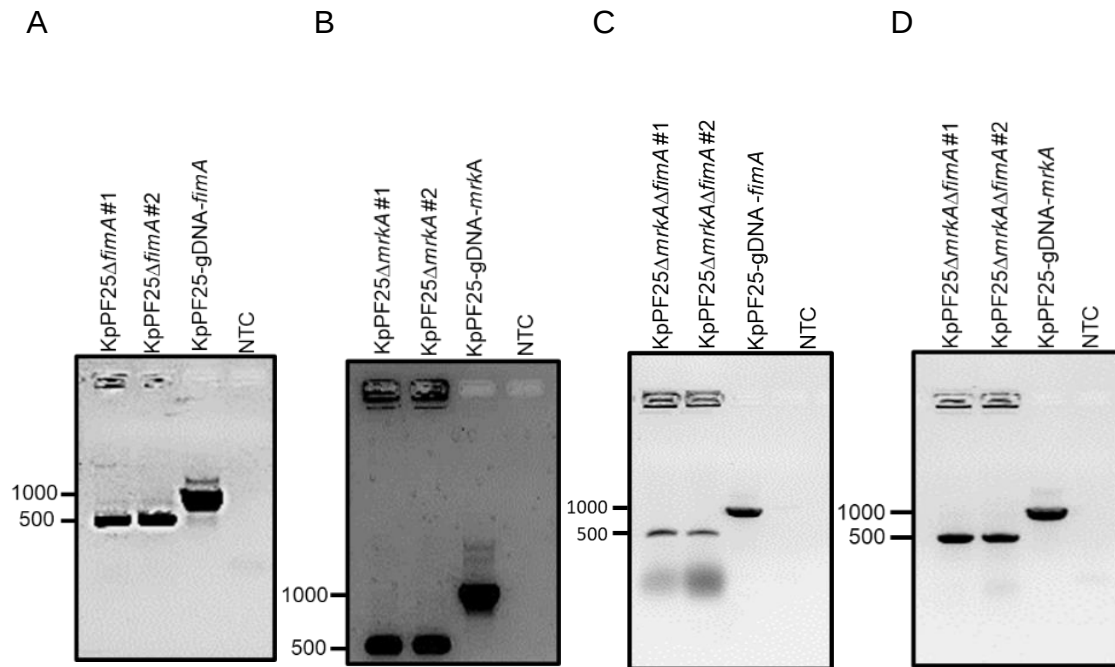


Figure A.2. Generation of isogenic type 1 and type 3 fimbriae mutants of KpPF25 uropathogenic strain. A, B, C, D. Images of PCR products of type 1 (KpPF25Δ*fimA*), type 3 (KpPF25Δ*mrkA*) or both type 1 and type 3 fimbriae (KpPF25Δ*mrkA*Δ*fimA*) isogenic mutants of KpPF25 resolved in a 1% agarose gel is shown. For the images discussed, genomic DNA of wild-type KpPF25 strain was used as positive control to verify the PCR product size. Also, a no template negative control (NTC) was used to verify the purity of reagents in PCR mix. The difference in PCR product sizes between the respective mutant and wild-type strain indicates the deletion of the gene of interest as amplified by respective verification primers.

Generation of isogenic mutants of *fim* and *mrk* gene clusters in KqPF9 and KpPF25 strains

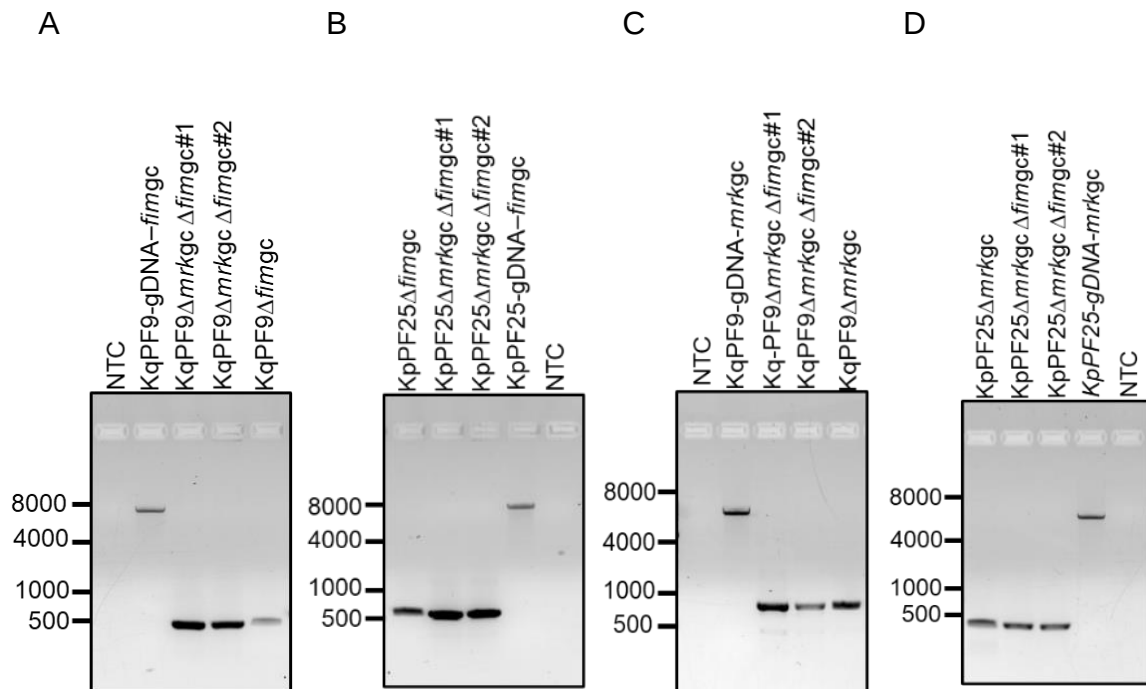


Figure A.3. Generation of respective isogenic type 1 and type 3 fimbriae mutants of KqPF9 and KpPF25 uropathogenic strains. A, B, C, D. Images of PCR products of type 1, type 1 and type 3 fimbrial gene clusters of KqPF9 and KpPF25 as resolved in a 1% agarose gel is shown. Genomic DNA of respective wild-type strain KqPF9 or KpPF25 were used as positive control to verify the PCR product size. Also, a no template negative control (NTC) was used to verify the purity of reagents in PCR mix. The difference in PCR product sizes between the respective mutant and wild-type strain indicates the deletion of the genes of interest as amplified by respective verification primers.

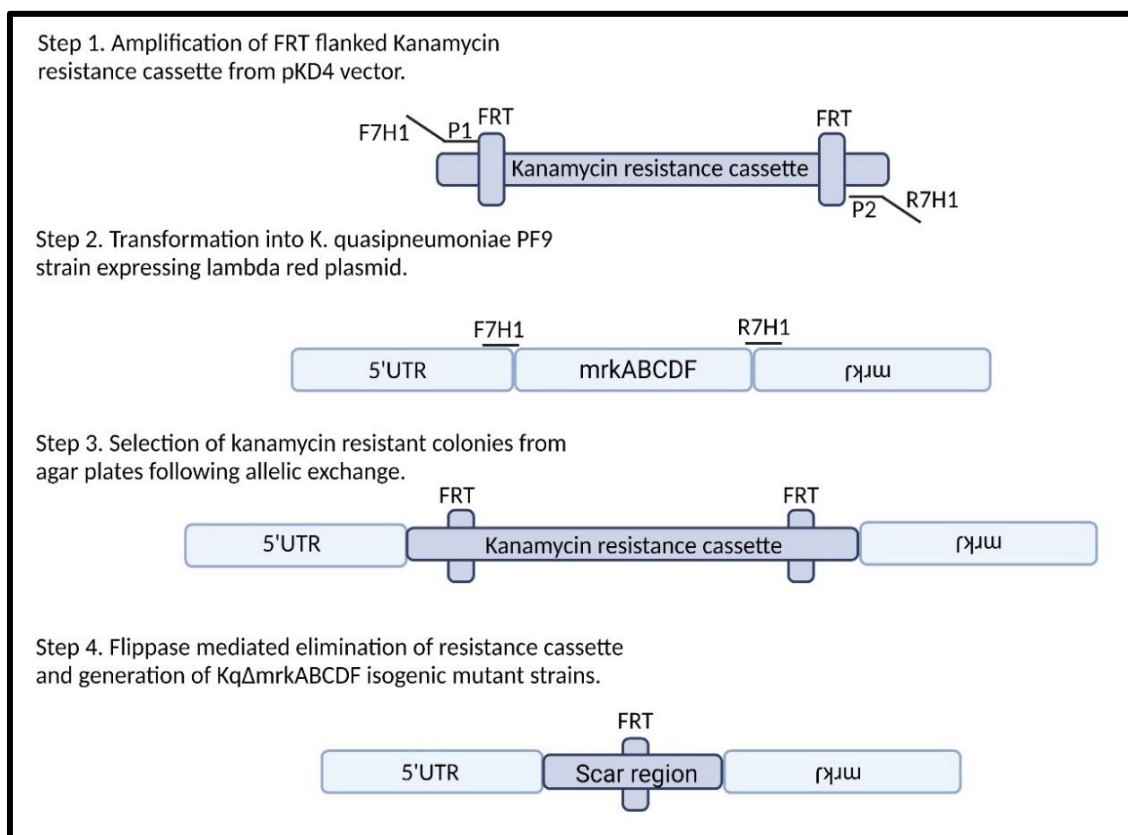


Figure A.4. Generation of KqPF9Δ*mrkABCDF* and KpPF25Δ*mrkABCDF* isogenic mutant strains. The respective *mrk* gene cluster deletions of KqPF9 and KpPF25 were generated by lambda red recombinase system. The individual knockout cassettes of KqPF9 and KpPF25 encompassing primer parts that are homologous to the 5' UTR of *mrkA* subunit and 3' region of *mrkJ* regulator (*mrkABCDF* gene cluster and *mrkJ* are transcribed in opposite directions) were named as F7H1 and R7H1 respectively. The primers P1 and P2 represent the primer sequences with sequence homology to plasmid *pKD4*. The knockout cassette encompassing both parts enable amplification of the kanamycin cassette with the flanking Flippase Recognition Target (FRT) sites by PCR for transformation into lambda red plasmid (*pACBSR*) containing KqPF9 and KpPF25 electrocompetent cells. The final isogenic type 3 fimbriae mutant clones of KqPF9Δ*mrkABCDF* and KpPF25Δ*mrkABCDF* had a scar region (110 bp) containing a portion of kanamycin cassette and FRT site. This figure was made using biorender.

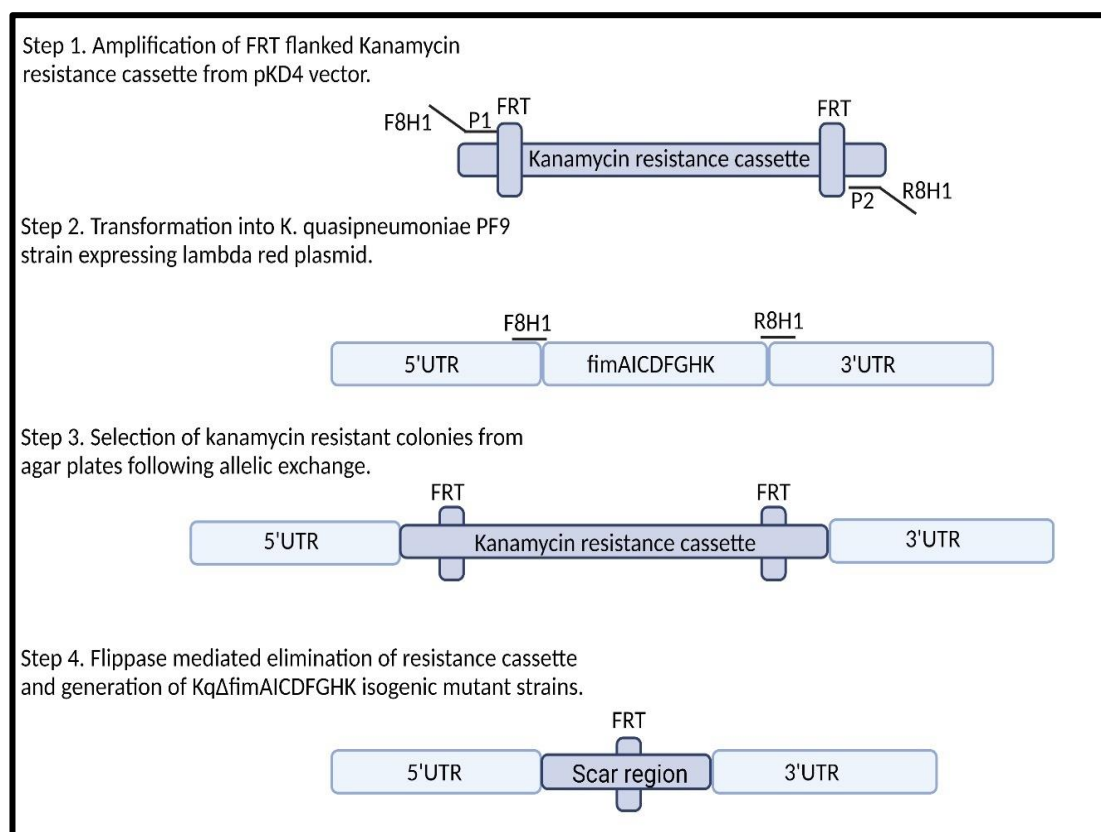


Figure A.5. Generation of KqPF9Δ*fimAICDFGHK* and KpPF25Δ*fimAICDFGHK* isogenic mutant strains. The respective *fim* gene cluster deletions of KqPF9 and KpPF25 were generated by lambda red recombinase system. The individual knockout cassettes of KqPF9 and KpPF25 encompassing primer parts that are homologous to the 5' UTR and 3'UTR were named as F8H1 and R8H1 respectively. The primers P1 and P2 represent the primer sequences with sequence homology to plasmid *pKD4*. The knockout cassette encompassing both parts enable amplification of the kanamycin cassette with the flanking Flippase Recognition Target (FRT) sites by PCR for transformation into lambda red plasmid (*pACBSR*) containing KqPF9 and KpPF25 electrocompetent cells. The final isogenic type 1 fimbriae mutant clones of KqPF9Δ*mrkABCDF* and KpPF25Δ*mrkABCDF* had a scar region (110 bp) containing a portion of kanamycin cassette and FRT site. This figure was made using biorender.

Verification of *mrk* gene cluster deletion and expression of respective complements in KqPF9 and KpPF25 strains

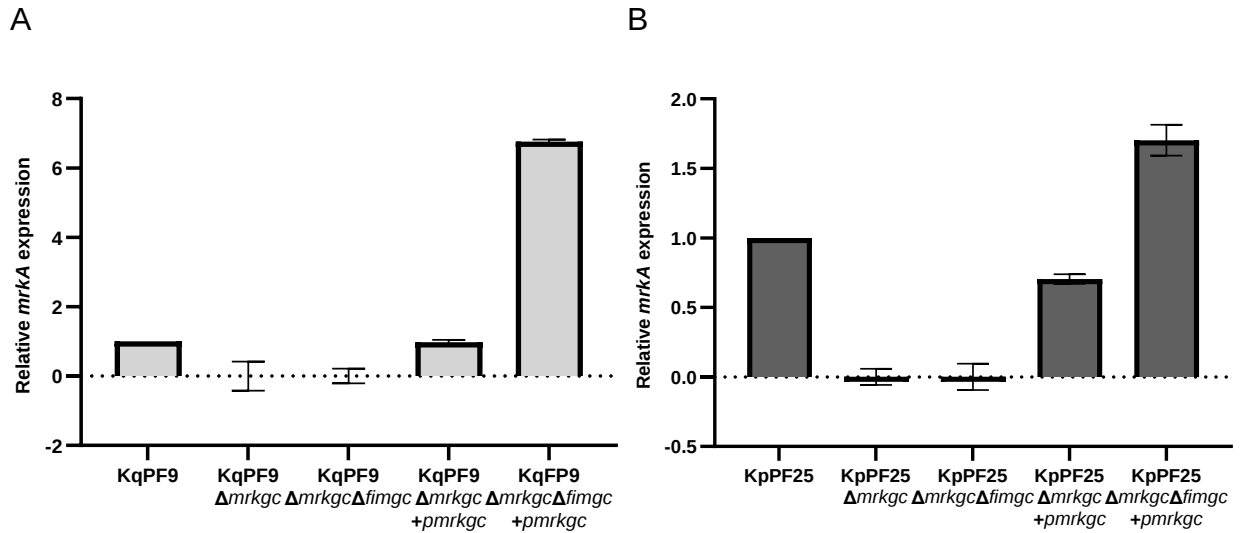
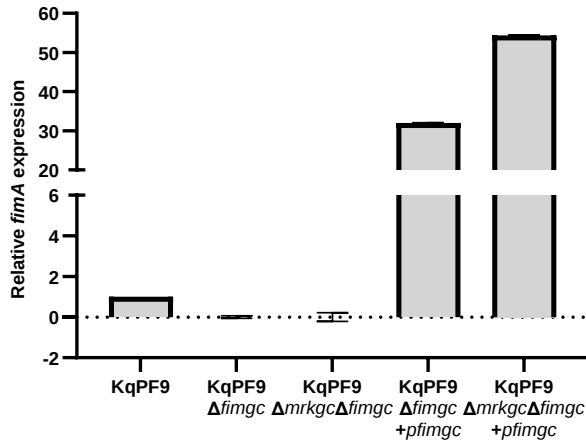


Figure A.6. Quantitation of *mrkA* expression in respective genotypes of KqPF9 and KpPF25 strains by qRT-PCR. A, B. Quantitative reverse transcriptase PCR (qRT-PCR) analysis of type 3 fimbriae (*mrkA*) transcription in respective wild-type and isogenic mutant strains carrying *pBAD* empty vector or *pBAD* vector expressing *mrk* gene cluster (*mrkABCDF*) in KqPF9 and KpPF25 strains is shown. The error bars indicate standard error of mean.

Verification of *fim* gene cluster deletion and expression of respective complements in KqPF9 and KpPF25 strains

A



B

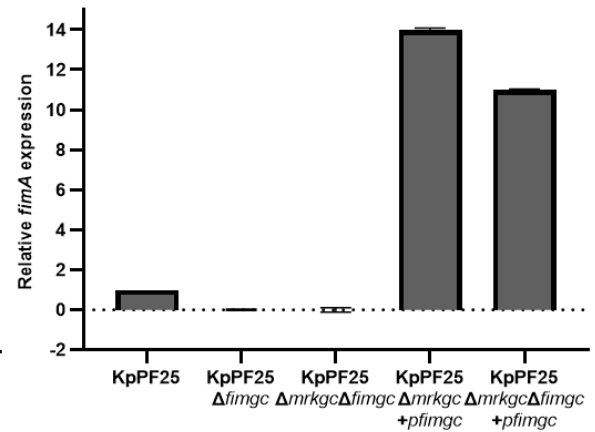


Figure A.7. Quantitation of *fimA* expression in respective genotypes of KqPF9 and KpPF25 strains by qRT-PCR. A, B. Quantitative reverse transcriptase PCR (qRT-PCR) analysis of type 1 fimbriae (*fimA*) transcription in respective wild-type and isogenic mutant strains carrying *pBAD* empty vector or *pBAD* vector expressing *fim* gene cluster (*fimAICDFGHK*) in KqPF9 and KpPF25 strains is shown. The error bars indicate standard error of mean.

Role of type 3 fimbriae in bladder epithelial cell association of KpPF25 strain

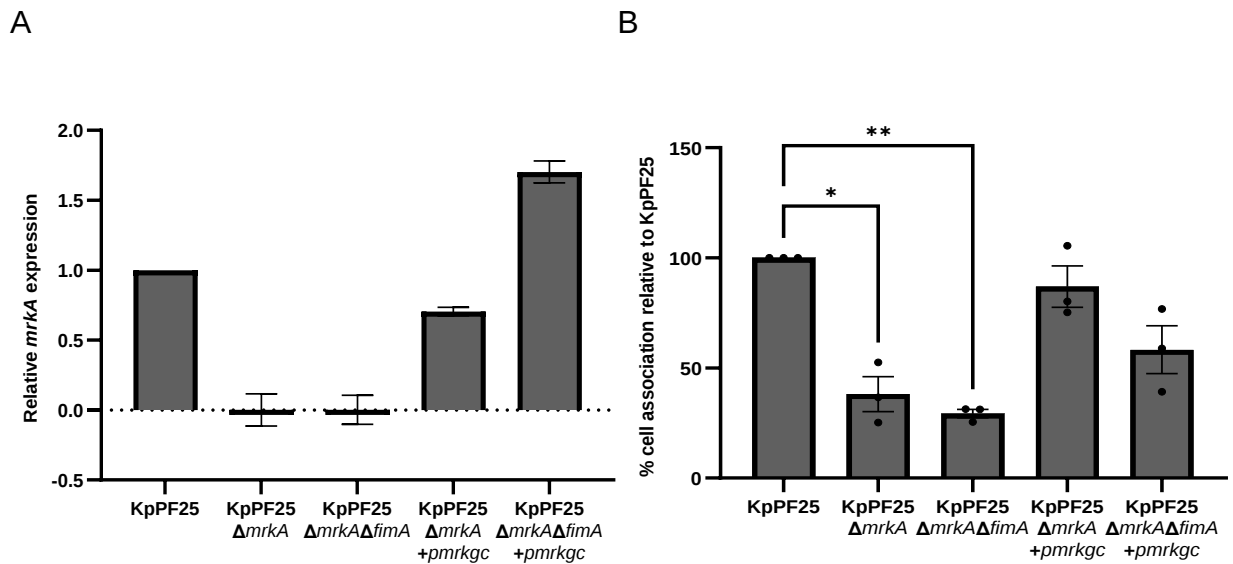


Figure A.8. The uropathogenic KpPF25 strain's urinary bladder cell association is dependent on type 3 fimbriae. A. Quantitative reverse transcriptase PCR (qRT-PCR) analysis of type 3 fimbriae (*mrkA*) transcription in respective wild-type and isogenic fimbriae mutant strains carrying *pBAD* empty vector or *pBAD* vector expressing *mrk* gene cluster (*mrkABCD*) in KpPF25 strain is shown. The error bars indicate standard error of mean. B. Urinary bladder cell association assay of KpPF25 strain, its isogenic fimbriae mutants along with respective mutants expressing complementing plasmids containing *mrk* gene cluster was performed in-vitro in urinary bladder derived 5637 cell-line. The urinary bladder epithelial cell association for KpPF25 strain was evaluated as 100% and the cell association of respective strains were evaluated relative to wild-type KpPF25 strain. The experiments were performed as biological triplicates and at least three technical replicates for each biological sample. The error bars indicate standard error of mean. Significant p-values were evaluated using one way ANOVA with Dunnett's multiple comparison analysis. A p-value less than 0.05 was termed significant.

Table A.1. Differential expression of genes following RNA sequencing between KqPF9 and KqPF9 Δ *fimK* genotypes.

The genes were filtered for an absolute value of the fold change > 1.5 with a false discovery rate of 0.05 or less. The experiment was performed using triplicate samples for each genotype and an average of the triplicate value was used for analysis. Bacterial culture and RNA extraction was performed as mentioned earlier. RNA-sequencing was performed by Microbial genome sequencing (MIGS) and analysis of data was performed using CLC genomics workbench.

Name	Max group mean	Fold change	FDR p-value
Fimbrial adhesin	28.85	-2289.63	2.41E-03
Outer membrane porin KPN_04057/KPN_04724_2	69.07	-34.04	0
UPF0401 protein YkfF	256.37	-14.51	0
Single-stranded DNA-binding protein_1	81.65	-11.25	0
Outer membrane porin KPN_04057/KPN_04724_1	22.28	-11.1	0
COG1683: Uncharacterized conserved protein / FIG143828: Hypothetical protein YbgA	28.6	-10.44	0
Type-1 fimbrial protein, A chain	758.33	-9.74	0
Fimbrin-like protein FimI	329.25	-9.48	0
Chaperone protein FimC	162.88	-7.61	0
FIG002577: Putative lipoprotein precursor	12.29	-6.47	0
Outer membrane usher protein FimD	40.43	-6.18	0
Mobile element protein_15	141.53	-4.98	0
Antirestriction protein ArdA	4.33	-4.51	3.47E-06
Protein FimF (regulates length and adhesion of type 1 fimbriae)	14.32	-3.58	0
hypothetical protein_539	6.15	-3.56	0.05
Protein FimG (regulates length and adhesion of type 1 fimbriae)	24.02	-2.85	0
hypothetical protein_37	9.07	-2.76	7.20E-03
alpha-galactosidase (EC 3.2.1.22)_1	12.62	-2.76	0
D-alanyl-D-alanine carboxypeptidase (EC 3.4.16.4)_1	11.56	-2.69	0.01
Mobile element protein_13	1168.8	-2.58	0
hypothetical protein_139	12.7	-2.4	7.71E-03
Protein FimH (regulates length and adhesion of type 1 fimbriae, and mediates mannose binding)	26.49	-2.39	5.70E-14
Putative antirestriction protein	8.41	-2.36	4.90E-05
hypothetical protein_137	33.15	-2.34	1.60E-09
hypothetical protein_38	195.82	-2.26	0
putative plasmid stabilization protein	16.13	-2.24	0
Mobile element protein_12	108.36	-2.22	0
Mobile element protein_9	89.13	-2.16	0

Table A.1, continued

Mobile element protein_11	24.02	-2.03	0.02
Adenine-specific DNA methyltransferase	17.29	-1.89	2.50E-07
hypothetical protein_560	10.1	-1.87	1.15E-03
hypothetical protein_135	15.25	-1.86	2.84E-05
Retron-type RNA-directed DNA polymerase (EC 2.7.7.49)_2	439.55	-1.75	2.58E-13
Phage recombination protein Bet	29.61	-1.67	2.08E-04
Transcriptional regulator, GntR family_2	57.32	-1.67	0.02
Biofilm PGA outer membrane secretin PgaA	4.11	-1.67	1.33E-04
Phage Orf80 protein	19.6	-1.65	0.03
Phage DNA replication protein O_1	20.5	-1.54	2.33E-03
Methyltransferase type 11_2	27.58	-1.52	5.07E-03
hypothetical protein_461	129.76	-1.52	6.66E-03
hypothetical protein_182	104.76	-1.51	2.98E-06
Uncharacterized UPF0721 integral membrane protein	25.3	-1.51	0.01
Mhp operon transcriptional activator	19.49	-1.5	0.03
hypothetical protein_252	14.34	1.5	0.05
hypothetical protein_551	14.52	1.52	0.04
hypothetical protein_50	44.43	1.52	0.05
PduJ-like protein clustered with choline trimethylamine-lyase_1	44.99	1.53	1.60E-03
hypothetical protein_498	18.98	1.53	0.02
hypothetical protein_250	31.47	1.54	0.04
Zinc ABC transporter, permease protein ZnuB_1	13.7	1.54	0.01
Transcriptional regulator YbhD, LysR family	26.56	1.56	1.31E-05
Threonine dehydratase, catabolic (EC 4.3.1.19) @ L-serine dehydratase, (PLP)-dependent (EC 4.3.1.17)	306.68	1.57	2.77E-04
Stresses-induced protein Ves (HutD)	39.57	1.58	1.71E-05
hypothetical protein_291	72.9	1.59	3.20E-03
[NiFe] hydrogenase nickel incorporation protein HypA	56.2	1.6	1.71E-05
Metal-binding protein ZinT	117.28	1.6	4.30E-08
hypothetical protein_452	193.32	1.63	1.41E-06
Zinc ABC transporter, substrate-binding protein ZnuA_1	84.09	1.63	7.72E-09
hypothetical protein_284	5.32	1.64	1.47E-03
Uncharacterized MFS-type transporter_8	79.6	1.66	6.26E-10
Threonine catabolic operon transcriptional activator TdcA	204.56	1.69	3.83E-11
LSU ribosomal protein L31p @ LSU ribosomal protein L31p, zinc-independent	80.33	1.69	2.71E-07
hypothetical protein_353	73.44	1.71	3.41E-04
Manganese ABC transporter, ATP-binding protein SitB_2	22.65	1.75	2.74E-04

Table A.1, continued

hypothetical protein_546	18.05	1.75	0.02
Histidine ABC transporter, permease protein HisQ (TC 3.A.1.3.1)_2	32	1.79	3.21E-09
Methyltransferase type 11_3	12.73	1.79	4.54E-03
Chromate transport protein ChrA	11.57	1.88	2.65E-05
Histidine utilization repressor	313.21	1.88	0
LSU ribosomal protein L36p @ LSU ribosomal protein L36p, zinc-independent	47.76	2	1.10E-05
Transcriptional regulator, AraC family_4	7.66	2.04	1.62E-03
Formiminoglutamase (EC 3.5.3.8)	255.22	2.05	0
Histidine ABC transporter, substrate-binding protein HisJ (TC 3.A.1.3.1)_2	87.04	2.06	0
Imidazolonepropionase (EC 3.5.2.7)	364.92	2.08	0
Phage tail completion protein GpS_1	2.86	2.1	0.04
Histidine ammonia-lyase (EC 4.3.1.3)_1	46.27	2.14	0
Histidine ABC transporter, ATP-binding protein HisP (TC 3.A.1.3.1)_2	71.22	2.16	0
ABC transporter, permease protein 1 (cluster 5, nickel/peptides/opines)_4	1.17	2.19	0.04
Urocanate hydratase (EC 4.2.1.49)	1236.78	2.23	0
Histidine ammonia-lyase (EC 4.3.1.3)_2	970.14	2.24	0
Histidine ABC transporter, permease protein HisM (TC 3.A.1.3.1)_2	29.64	2.28	0
Histidine transport protein (permease)	278.13	2.32	0
Cytochrome c heme lyase subunit CcmL	2.13	2.71	0.02
Xyloside transporter XynT_1	1.93	2.98	3.33E-06
hypothetical protein_245	6.56	3.75	1.46E-03
hypothetical protein_208	6.18	3.84	9.76E-04

Table A.2. Differential expression of genes following RNA sequencing between KqPF9 and KqPF9 Δ *fimK*+*pfimK*_{Kq} genotypes.

The genes were filtered for an absolute value of the fold change > 1.5 with a false discovery rate of 0.05 or less. The experiment was performed using triplicate samples for each genotype and an average of the triplicate value was used for analysis. Bacterial culture and RNA extraction was performed as mentioned earlier. RNA-sequencing was performed by Microbial genome sequencing (MIGS) and analysis of data was performed using CLC genomics workbench.

Name	Max group mean	Fold change	FDR p-value
Outer membrane porin KPN_04057/KPN_04724_2	69.07	-27.99	0
UPF0401 protein YkfF	256.37	-13.05	0
Fimbrin-like protein FimI	329.25	-10.14	0
Chaperone protein FimC	162.88	-9.7	0
Type-1 fimbrial protein, A chain	758.33	-9.64	0
Single-stranded DNA-binding protein_1	81.65	-9.18	0
Outer membrane porin KPN_04057/KPN_04724_1	22.28	-8.94	0
COG1683: Uncharacterized conserved protein / FIG143828: Hypothetical protein YbgA	28.6	-8.6	0
Outer membrane usher protein FimD	40.43	-7.69	0
FIG002577: Putative lipoprotein precursor	12.29	-4.8	0
Mobile element protein_15	141.53	-4.66	0
Protein FimF (regulates length and adhesion of type 1 fimbriae)	14.32	-4.51	0
hypothetical protein_260	7.97	-2.92	0.03
Protein FimG (regulates length and adhesion of type 1 fimbriae)	24.02	-2.75	0
Phage Orf80 protein	19.6	-2.67	7.49E-07
Protein FimH (regulates length and adhesion of type 1 fimbriae, and mediates mannose binding)	26.49	-2.67	0
Antirestriction protein ArdA	4.33	-2.62	4.33E-04
alpha-galactosidase (EC 3.2.1.22)_1	12.62	-2.55	0
Mobile element protein_13	1168.8	-2.54	0
putative plasmid stabilization protein	16.13	-2.49	0
hypothetical protein_14	6.4	-2.47	0.04
Phage activator protein cII_1	40.81	-2.46	0
hypothetical protein_37	9.07	-2.44	0.01
Mobile element protein_12	108.36	-2.38	0
hypothetical protein_187	14.35	-2.23	4.72E-04
Phage replication protein GpB	11.7	-2.19	3.54E-04

Table A.2, continued

Mobile element protein_9	89.13	-2.18	0
hypothetical protein_38	195.82	-2.17	0
hypothetical protein_66	64.35	-2.17	1.03E-09
FIL protein	8.13	-2.15	0.02
hypothetical protein_182	104.76	-2.13	0
Phage DNA adenine methylase (EC 2.1.1.72)	12.01	-2.1	5.05E-07
hypothetical protein_137	33.15	-2.07	1.54E-07
hypothetical protein_181	71.99	-2.02	2.16E-12
Biofilm PGA outer membrane secretin PgaA	4.11	-2	3.60E-08
hypothetical protein_146	6.63	-1.98	0.04
FIG00731545: hypothetical protein	6.78	-1.97	0.03
Phage DNA replication protein P	18.24	-1.93	4.24E-09
Transcriptional regulator, GntR family_2	57.32	-1.93	3.36E-04
hypothetical protein_135	15.25	-1.92	4.14E-06
Chaperone protein HtpG	475.52	-1.9	0
Phage TraR/Ybil family protein_1	14.1	-1.88	0.01
putative chromosome partitioning protein	48.94	-1.86	1.66E-11
16 kDa heat shock protein A	3443.62	-1.85	0
Phage lysozyme R (EC 3.2.1.17)_2	7.34	-1.85	7.75E-03
Putative antirestriction protein	8.41	-1.85	3.10E-03
Phage DNA replication protein O_2	41.41	-1.83	9.91E-12
hypothetical protein_560	10.1	-1.81	1.40E-03
hypothetical protein_183	56.52	-1.81	1.14E-06
hypothetical protein_143	10.51	-1.8	0.03
Phage recombination protein Bet	29.61	-1.8	4.63E-06
Adenine-specific DNA methyltransferase	17.29	-1.8	1.51E-06
16 kDa heat shock protein B	1478.24	-1.79	0
Retron-type RNA-directed DNA polymerase (EC 2.7.7.49)_2	439.55	-1.78	2.85E-14
Putative DNA methylase	23.05	-1.75	3.68E-06
Phage DNA replication protein O_1	20.5	-1.74	1.09E-05
Uncharacterized UPF0721 integral membrane protein	25.3	-1.71	1.50E-04
hypothetical protein_138	28.84	-1.71	0.03
hypothetical protein_184	17.43	-1.71	7.47E-07
hypothetical protein_461	129.76	-1.68	1.07E-04
Chaperone protein DnaK	1562.42	-1.67	1.54E-11
Chaperone protein ClpB (ATP-dependent unfoldase)	427.93	-1.66	3.82E-11
VirK_1	249.94	-1.62	2.10E-04

Table A.2, continued

ABC transporter, substrate-binding protein (cluster 10, nitrate/sulfonate/bicarbonate)_2	3.96	-1.62	0.03
hypothetical protein_173	23.92	-1.61	0.01
Small heat shock protein	377.56	-1.61	3.48E-09
Guanine deaminase (EC 3.5.4.3)_1	14.23	-1.6	3.24E-03
hypothetical protein_180	23.53	-1.59	0.01
Oligopeptide ABC transporter, substrate-binding protein OppA (TC 3.A.1.5.1)_2	3.89	-1.58	4.23E-03
lytic enzyme	8.47	-1.57	0.03
Mobile element protein_4	50.79	-1.56	5.41E-05
UPF0438 protein YifE	304.28	-1.55	6.96E-03
Heat shock protein 10 kDa family chaperone GroES	2596.76	-1.53	9.64E-08
FIG00732852: hypothetical protein	142.5	-1.53	1.82E-05
Putative prophage membrane protein_1	11.22	-1.51	0.04
major tail subunit	10.16	-1.51	7.83E-03
DNA-damage-inducible protein I_1	156.31	-1.5	4.72E-04
hypothetical protein_67	109.04	-1.5	5.44E-05
Autoinducer 2 (AI-2) ABC transporter, permease protein LsrD	60.74	1.51	3.91E-06
Acetoin dehydrogenase E1 component beta-subunit (EC 2.3.1.190)	148.91	1.51	1.52E-03
hypothetical protein_284	4.95	1.51	0.01
Sirohydrochlorin cobaltochelate CbiK (EC 4.99.1.3) @ Sirohydrochlorin ferrochelate activity of CbiK (EC 4.99.1.4)	18.47	1.51	3.50E-04
Zinc ABC transporter, permease protein ZnuB_1	13.45	1.52	0.01
Formate hydrogenlyase subunit 2	40.28	1.53	2.51E-05
Cobalt-precorrin-7 (C5)-methyltransferase (EC 2.1.1.289)	12.14	1.53	3.96E-03
hypothetical protein_570	127.53	1.54	2.96E-06
Oxidoreductase, short-chain dehydrogenase/reductase family_12	6.16	1.54	0.05
Autoinducer 2 (AI-2) ABC transporter, substrate-binding protein	104.49	1.55	2.35E-07
L-threonine transporter, anaerobically inducible	172.38	1.55	1.56E-03
Threonine catabolic operon transcriptional activator TdcA	194.26	1.55	7.45E-08
[NiFe] hydrogenase nickel incorporation-associated protein HypB	106.56	1.55	1.95E-07
Leader peptidase HopD	13.78	1.56	0.02
Manganese ABC transporter, ATP-binding protein SitB_2	20.03	1.56	6.37E-03

Table A.2, continued

Acetate kinase (EC 2.7.2.1) @ Propionate kinase (EC 2.7.2.15)	96.78	1.56	0.01
Metal-binding protein ZinT	116.06	1.57	1.48E-07
(4S)-4-hydroxy-5-phosphonooxypentane-2,3-dione isomerase (EC 5.3.1.32)	66.88	1.57	5.78E-03
Oxidoreductase, short-chain dehydrogenase/reductase family_7	8.85	1.57	0.03
Formate hydrogenlyase subunit 6	14.91	1.58	5.09E-03
ATP:Cob(I)alamin adenosyltransferase (EC 2.5.1.17) @ ATP:Cob(I)alamin adenosyltransferase (EC 2.5.1.17), ethanolamine utilization	8.5	1.58	5.14E-03
Dihydrolipoamide dehydrogenase of acetoin dehydrogenase (EC 1.8.1.4)	73.35	1.58	6.87E-04
Manganese ABC transporter, inner membrane permease protein SitC	24.09	1.59	3.04E-04
LSU ribosomal protein L31p @ LSU ribosomal protein L31p, zinc-independent	77.39	1.61	4.14E-06
Chromate resistance protein ChrB	22.66	1.62	1.72E-06
predicted branched-chain amino acid permease (azaleucine resistance)	159.2	1.62	2.67E-09
Putative inner membrane protein_7	159.34	1.63	5.55E-10
Ethanolamine utilization protein EutQ	11.24	1.65	0.01
Enterobactin esterase	6	1.66	1.21E-03
Pyruvate:H ⁺ symporter BtsT	24.39	1.66	1.36E-07
Formate hydrogenlyase regulatory protein HycA	57.76	1.66	1.57E-07
Threonine dehydratase, catabolic (EC 4.3.1.19) @ L-serine dehydratase, (PLP)-dependent (EC 4.3.1.17)	325.6	1.66	1.08E-05
hypothetical protein_250	34.86	1.68	2.86E-03
hypothetical protein_291	78.18	1.68	2.17E-04
Formate hydrogenlyase subunit 7	18.86	1.7	2.72E-05
3-hydroxy-5-phosphonooxypentane-2,4-dione thiolase (EC 2.3.1.245)	67.23	1.7	5.88E-10
RidA/YER057c/UK114 superfamily protein_2	135.99	1.7	5.54E-10
Methyltransferase type 11_3	12.32	1.71	8.21E-03
Cytochrome c-type biogenesis protein CcmE, heme chaperone	7.95	1.72	5.15E-03
Histidine ABC transporter, ATP-binding protein HisP (TC 3.A.1.3.1)_2	57.98	1.73	2.92E-10
MbtH-like NRPS chaperone => YbdZ	13.42	1.78	0.01
Histidine ABC transporter, permease protein HisQ (TC 3.A.1.3.1)_2	32.62	1.78	2.23E-09
Chromate transport protein ChrA	11.08	1.79	9.86E-05

Table A.2, continued

Hemin uptake protein HmpP/HmuP	20.66	1.8	2.16E-04
Histidine utilization repressor	304.93	1.81	0
Formate hydrogenlyase subunit 3	23.29	1.83	5.61E-12
Formate hydrogenlyase subunit 5	23.56	1.83	6.63E-12
hypothetical protein_551	17.84	1.84	9.66E-05
Histidine ammonia-lyase (EC 4.3.1.3)_1	40.19	1.84	1.81E-13
Ferric enterobactin transport ATP-binding protein FepC (TC 3.A.1.14.2)	9.85	1.85	3.81E-04
LSU ribosomal protein L36p @ LSU ribosomal protein L36p, zinc-independent	44.86	1.85	1.28E-04
Stresses-induced protein Ves (HutD)	47.14	1.85	5.43E-11
Histidine ABC transporter, substrate-binding protein HisJ (TC 3.A.1.3.1)_2	80.02	1.87	2.85E-14
[NiFe] hydrogenase nickel incorporation protein HypA	67.99	1.91	1.57E-11
Transcriptional regulator, AraC family_4	7.32	1.93	3.74E-03
Ethanolamine ammonia-lyase light chain (EC 4.3.1.7)_1	17.36	1.94	7.43E-07
hypothetical protein_353	84.89	1.94	6.15E-07
Histidine ABC transporter, permease protein HisM (TC 3.A.1.3.1)_2	25.52	1.94	3.16E-11
Phosphonate ABC transporter permease protein PhnE2 (TC 3.A.1.9.1)	1.59	1.96	0.04
FIG002994: Putative transcriptional regulator	6.85	1.98	8.42E-04
Formate hydrogenlyase subunit 4	24.07	1.99	1.97E-09
Imidazolonepropionase (EC 3.5.2.7)	359.69	2.02	0
Phosphate acetyltransferase (EC 2.3.1.8), ethanolamine utilization-specific	4.81	2.03	2.88E-04
Ethanolamine utilization protein EutA	25.12	2.05	0
Ethanolamine permease_1	26.04	2.06	0
Ethanolamine ammonia-lyase heavy chain (EC 4.3.1.7)_1	32.57	2.06	1.90E-13
Ethanolamine utilization protein EutG	23.57	2.09	0
Formiminoglutamase (EC 3.5.3.8)	263.42	2.1	0
Urocanate hydratase (EC 4.2.1.49)	1181.04	2.11	0
FIG001571: Hypothetical protein	5.83	2.12	3.54E-04
Ethanolamine utilization polyhedral-body-like protein EutM_1	9.15	2.16	3.10E-04
Histidine ammonia-lyase (EC 4.3.1.3)_2	956.75	2.18	0
hypothetical protein_48	5.61	2.18	0.04
Histidine transport protein (permease)	281.58	2.32	0
hypothetical protein_220	11.21	2.4	5.41E-03

Table A.2, continued

Xyloside transporter XynT_1	1.6	2.43	4.67E-04
hypothetical protein_129	6.46	2.45	0.05
Ethanolamine utilization polyhedral-body-like protein EutN	31.29	2.52	2.26E-09
Acetaldehyde dehydrogenase (EC 1.2.1.10) @ Acetaldehyde dehydrogenase (EC 1.2.1.10), ethanolamine utilization cluster 1	23.32	2.71	0
Ethanolamine utilization protein EutJ	23.6	2.72	0
hypothetical protein_249	4.47	2.9	0.03
hypothetical protein_208	4.84	2.97	0.02
hypothetical protein_245	5.46	3.08	0.01
Cytochrome c-type biogenesis protein CcmD, interacts with CcmCE	3.01	3.29	0.01
hypothetical protein_306	1.68	3.99	0.05
hypothetical protein_351	2.84	7.76	0.04
Fimbrial adhesin	890.72	29.58	0

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

Sundharamani Venkitapathi was born in Coimbatore, TamilNadu, India. Following graduation from high school, he pursued training in dental sciences and completed his bachelor's degree in dental surgery (2008) from Dr. MGR Medical University at Chennai, India. Following completion of the bachelor's program, he pursued Master of Science in Oral Biology (2016) at Boston University in Boston, Massachusetts. During this period, he was a part of many projects like evaluation of the role of EvC and EvC2 proteins in Hedgehog signaling and Ellis-van Creveld (EvC) syndrome, determination of the role of VwC protein in bone matrix mineralization, to name a few. Having associated himself with basic science research, he then wanted to understand how basic science knowledge could be applied to unearth information from genome sequences and how this information could be applied for biological sciences. To get acquainted with this branch of biology, he pursued Master of Science in Bioinformatics at Northeastern University in Boston, Massachusetts (2018). During this program he had an opportunity to be a part of Dr. Anand Asthagiri's lab to complete internship associated with the program. With guidance from Dr. Anand to fulfill his aspiration to obtain a PhD in biological sciences, he was accepted to the doctoral program in Molecular and Cell Biology at The University of Texas at Dallas where he was a member of Dr. DeNisco's lab while completing his dissertation on the role of *fimK* in urinary bladder epithelial cell association of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae*.

CURRICULUM VITAE

Sundharamani Venkitapathi
Department of Biological Sciences • The University of Texas at Dallas
800 West Campbell Road, BSB 12.515 • Richardson, Texas 75080 •
Sundharamani.Venkitapathi@utdallas.edu

Educational Background	Year
PhD candidate in the Dept of Molecular and Cell Biology, School of Natural Sciences and Mathematics, The University of Texas at Dallas, PI. Dr. Nicole DeNisco	2018-present
Master of Science in Bioinformatics at Northeastern University	2019
Master of Science in Dentistry in Oral Biology division at Boston University (Boston, MA, USA)	2016
Bachelor of Dental Surgery at Dr. MGR medical university (Chennai, INDIA)	2008

Publications

1. Role of *fimK* in urinary bladder cell association of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae*. Sundharamani Venkitapathi, Yalini Hansika Wijesundara, Jeremiah J. Gassensmith, Philippe E. Zimmern, Nicole J. De Nisco – manuscript in preparation.
2. Metal–Organic Framework Encapsulated Whole-Cell Vaccines Enhance Humoral Immunity against Bacterial Infection. Michael A. Luzuriaga, Fabian C. Herbert, Olivia R. Brohlin, Jashkaran Gadhvi, Thomas Howlett, Arezoo Shahrivarkevishahi, Yalini H. Wijesundara, Sundharamani Venkitapathi, Kavya Veera, Ryanne Ehrman, Candace E. Benjamin, Sarah Popal, Michael D. Burton,

- Molly A. Ingersoll, Nicole J. De Nisco* and Jeremiah J. Gassensmith*. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acsnano.1c03092>.
3. Complete Genome Sequences of Three Uropathogenic *Klebsiella quasipneumoniae* Strains Isolated from Postmenopausal Women with Recurrent Urinary Tract Infection. Sundharamani Venkitapathi*, Belle M. Sharon*, Tahira A. Ratna, Amanda P. Arute, Philippe Zimmermann, Nicole DeNisco. Microbiol Resour Announc. 2021 Mar 18;10(11). pii: 10/11/e00073-21. doi: 10.1128/MRA.00073-21. (* denotes equal contribution).
 4. FAM20A binds to and regulates FAM20C localization. Ohyama Y, Lin JH, Govitvattana N, Lin IP, Venkitapathi S, Alamoudi A, Husein D, An C, Hotta H, Kaku M, Mochida Y. Sci Rep. 2016 Jun 13;6:27784. doi: 10.1038/srep27784, PMID: 27292199.
 5. Expression of Evc2 in craniofacial tissues and craniofacial bone defects in Evc2 knockout mouse. Badri MK, Zhang H, Ohyama Y, Venkitapathi S, Alamoudi A, Kamiya N, Takeda H, Ray M, Scott G, Tsuji T, Kunieda T, Mishina Y, Mochida Y. Arch Oral Biol. 2016 Aug;68:142-52. doi: 10.1016/j.archoralbio.2016.05.002, PMID: 27164562.
 6. Ellis Van Creveld2 is Required for Postnatal Craniofacial Bone Development. Badri MK, Zhang H, Ohyama Y, Venkitapathi S, Kamiya N, Takeda H, Ray M, Scott G, Tsuji T, Kunieda T, Mishina Y, Mochida Y. Anat Rec (Hoboken). 2016 Aug;299(8):1110-20. doi: 10.1002/ar.23353, PMID: 27090777.

Posters Presented

1. Role of type 3 fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in mediating attachment and invasion to host bladder epithelial cells.
Sundharamani Venkitapathi, Belle M. Sharon, Tahira A. Ratna, Philippe Zimmermann and Nicole DeNisco. American Society for Microbiology – 2021.

2. Role of type 3 fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in mediating attachment and invasion to host bladder epithelial cells.

Sundharamani Venkitapathi, Belle M. Sharon, Tahira A. Ratna, Philippe Zimmern and Nicole DeNisco. Society of Urodynamics, Female Pelvic Medicine and Urogenital Reconstruction, 2020.

3. Ciliary colocalization and Interaction of EVC and EVC2 proteins. IADR #176254, 2013.

Posters co-presented

1. The role of EVC2 in Craniofacial Development. IADR #184007 in 2014.
2. Neural Crest-Specific Knockout of EVC2 Reduces Craniofacial Morphometrics IADR #184935, 2014.

Honors and awards

1. Best poster award at Society of Urodynamics, Female Pelvic Medicine and Urogenital Reconstruction, 2020 for the poster titled: Role of type 3 fimbriae of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in mediating attachment and invasion to host bladder epithelial cells.
2. Henry I Russek's award (III place) – Boston university 2013.
3. PIERRE FAUCHARD ACADEMY Certificate of merit for academic excellence (2007).

Teaching experience

Fall semester	2018	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho.
Spring semester	2019	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho

Summer semester	2019	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho, Dr. Subha Sarcar
Fall semester	2019	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho
Spring semester	2020	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho
Summer semester	2020	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho, Dr. Subha Sarcar
Fall semester	2020	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho, Dr. Subha Sarcar.
Spring semester	2021	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho.
Fall semester	2021	Teaching assistant for the course BIOL 3456 – Human anatomy and physiology II (UTD). Instructor: Dr. Yu Wen Ho, Dr. Subha Sarcar.